



EMV®

3-D Secure

Protocol and Core Functions Specification

Version 2.2.0

December 2018

Legal Notice

The EMV® Specifications are provided “AS IS” without warranties of any kind, and EMVCo neither assumes nor accepts any liability for any errors or omissions contained in these Specifications. EMVCO DISCLAIMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, AS TO THESE SPECIFICATIONS.

EMVCo makes no representations or warranties with respect to intellectual property rights of any third parties in or in relation to the Specifications. EMVCo undertakes no responsibility to determine whether any implementation of the EMV® Specifications may violate, infringe, or otherwise exercise the patent, copyright, trademark, trade secret, know-how, or other intellectual property rights of third parties, and thus any person who implements any part of the EMV® Specifications should consult an intellectual property attorney before any such implementation.

Without limiting the foregoing, the Specifications may provide for the use of public key encryption and other technology, which may be the subject matter of patents in several countries. Any party seeking to implement these Specifications is solely responsible for determining whether its activities require a license to any such technology, including for patents on public key encryption technology. EMVCo shall not be liable under any theory for any party’s infringement of any intellectual property rights in connection with the EMV® Specifications.

Revision Log

The following table lists the version history for the *EMV 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Functions Specification*. EMVCo Specification Bulletins provide the detailed updates made with each specification release.

| Version | Release Date | Associated Specification Bulletins |
|---------|---------------|--|
| 2.0.0 | October 2016 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SB 190: 3-D Secure Requirement Numbering Scheme and Error Processing• SB 196: 3-D Secure Updates, Clarifications & Errata |
| 2.1.0 | October 2017 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SB 204v4: 3-D Secure Updates, Clarifications & Errata |
| 2.2.0 | December 2018 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SB 207: 3-D Secure Updates, Clarifications & Errata |

Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Legal Notice | 2 |
| Revision Log | 3 |
| Contents | 4 |
| Figures..... | 12 |
| Tables | 13 |
| 1 Introduction | 15 |
| 1.1 Purpose..... | 15 |
| 1.2 Audience | 15 |
| 1.3 Normative References..... | 16 |
| 1.4 Acknowledgment..... | 17 |
| 1.5 Definitions | 18 |
| 1.6 Abbreviations..... | 26 |
| 1.7 3-D Secure Protocol Version Number..... | 27 |
| 1.8 Supporting Documentation | 28 |
| 1.9 Terminology and Conventions | 28 |
| 2 EMV 3-D Secure Overview | 29 |
| 2.1 Acquirer Domain..... | 30 |
| 2.1.1 3DS Requestor Environment | 30 |
| 2.1.1.1 3DS Requestor..... | 30 |
| 2.1.1.2 3DS Client | 30 |
| 2.1.1.3 3DS Server..... | 31 |
| 2.1.2 3DS Integrator (3DS Server and 3DS Client) | 31 |
| 2.1.3 Acquirer (Payment Authorisation) | 31 |
| 2.2 Interoperability Domain..... | 32 |
| 2.2.1 Directory Server | 32 |
| 2.2.2 Directory Server Certificate Authority | 32 |
| 2.2.3 Authorisation System (Payment Authentication) | 33 |
| 2.3 Issuer Domain | 33 |
| 2.3.1 Cardholder | 33 |
| 2.3.2 Consumer Device | 33 |
| 2.3.3 Issuer..... | 33 |
| 2.3.4 Access Control Server | 34 |
| 2.4 3-D Secure Messages | 34 |
| 2.4.1 Authentication Request Message (AReq) | 34 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 2.4.2 | Authentication Response Message (ARes)..... | 34 |
| 2.4.3 | Challenge Request Message (CReq)..... | 34 |
| 2.4.4 | Challenge Response Message (CRes) | 34 |
| 2.4.5 | Results Request Message (RReq)..... | 35 |
| 2.4.6 | Results Response Message (RRes) | 35 |
| 2.4.7 | Preparation Request Message (PReq)..... | 35 |
| 2.4.8 | Preparation Response Message (PRes) | 35 |
| 2.4.9 | Error Message | 35 |
| 2.5 | Authentication Flows | 35 |
| 2.5.1 | Frictionless Flow | 35 |
| 2.5.2 | Challenge Flow | 36 |
| 2.5.3 | Processing Payment EMV Payment Tokens | 36 |
| 2.6 | Frictionless Flow Outline | 37 |
| 2.6.1 | 3DS Requestor Environment—App-based..... | 38 |
| 2.6.2 | 3DS Requestor Environment—Browser-based | 39 |
| 2.6.3 | 3DS Requestor Environment—3RI | 39 |
| 2.7 | Challenge Flow Outline | 41 |
| 3 | EMV 3-D Secure Authentication Flow Requirements | 43 |
| 3.1 | App-based Requirements | 43 |
| Step 1: | The Cardholder | 44 |
| Step 2: | The 3DS Requestor App..... | 44 |
| Step 3: | The 3DS SDK..... | 45 |
| Step 4: | The 3DS Requestor Environment..... | 45 |
| Step 5: | The 3DS Server..... | 46 |
| Step 6: | The DS | 47 |
| Step 7: | The ACS..... | 48 |
| Step 8: | The DS | 50 |
| Step 9: | The 3DS Server..... | 51 |
| Step 10 | The 3DS Requestor App..... | 52 |
| Step 11: | The 3DS Requestor Environment..... | 52 |
| Step 12: | The ACS..... | 53 |
| Step 13: | The ACS..... | 53 |
| Step 14: | The 3DS SDK..... | 53 |
| Step 15: | The Cardholder Interaction with the 3DS SDK..... | 53 |
| Step 16: | The 3DS SDK..... | 53 |
| Step 17: | The ACS | 54 |
| Step 18: | The ACS..... | 54 |
| Step 19: | The DS | 55 |

| | | |
|---------|---|----|
| Step 20 | The 3DS Server..... | 55 |
| Step 21 | The DS | 56 |
| Step 22 | The ACS..... | 56 |
| Step 23 | The ACS..... | 56 |
| Step 24 | The 3DS Requestor Environment..... | 56 |
| Step 25 | The 3DS Requestor App..... | 56 |
| 3.2 | Challenge Flow with OOB Authentication Requirements | 57 |
| 3.3 | Browser-based Requirements | 59 |
| | Step 1: The Cardholder | 59 |
| | Step 2: 3DS Server/3DS Requestor..... | 59 |
| | Step 3 The 3DS Requestor Environment..... | 60 |
| | Step 4 Browser and the ACS | 60 |
| | Step 5: The 3DS Requestor Environment..... | 61 |
| | Step 6 The 3DS Server..... | 61 |
| | Step 7 The DS | 62 |
| | Step 8 The ACS..... | 63 |
| | Step 9 The DS | 65 |
| | Step 10 The 3DS Server..... | 66 |
| | Step 11 The ACS..... | 67 |
| | Step 12 The ACS and Browser..... | 67 |
| | Step 13 The Cardholder | 67 |
| | Step 14 The Browser | 67 |
| | Step 15 The ACS..... | 68 |
| | Step 16 The ACS..... | 68 |
| | Step 17 The DS | 69 |
| | Step 18 The 3DS Server..... | 69 |
| | Step 19 The DS | 69 |
| | Step 20 The ACS..... | 70 |
| | Step 21 The ACS..... | 70 |
| | Step 22 The 3DS Requestor Environment..... | 70 |
| 3.4 | 3RI-based Requirements..... | 71 |
| | Step 1: The 3DS Requestor | 71 |
| | Step 2 The 3DS Server..... | 72 |
| | Step 3 The DS | 73 |
| | Step 4 The ACS..... | 74 |
| | Step 5 The DS | 75 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Step 6 The 3DS Server..... | 76 |
| Step 7 The ACS..... | 76 |
| Step 8 The ACS..... | 76 |
| Step 9 The DS | 77 |
| Step 10 and Step 11 The 3DS Server | 77 |
| Step 12 The DS | 77 |
| Step 13 The ACS..... | 77 |
| 4 EMV 3-D Secure User Interface Templates, Requirements, and Guidelines | 79 |
| 4.1 3-D Secure User Interface Templates..... | 79 |
| 4.2 App-based User Interface Overview | 81 |
| 4.2.1 Processing Screen Requirements | 82 |
| 4.2.1.1 3DS SDK/3DS Requestor App..... | 83 |
| 4.2.2 Native UI Display Requirements | 86 |
| 4.2.2.1 3DS SDK/ACS..... | 86 |
| 4.2.3 Native UI Templates | 87 |
| 4.2.4 Native UI Message Exchange Requirements | 95 |
| 4.2.4.1 3DS SDK..... | 95 |
| 4.2.4.2 ACS..... | 95 |
| 4.2.4.3 3DS SDK..... | 95 |
| 4.2.5 HTML UI Display Requirements..... | 95 |
| 4.2.5.1 3DS SDK/ACS..... | 96 |
| 4.2.6 HTML UI Templates..... | 97 |
| 4.2.6.1 HTML Other UI Template | 100 |
| 4.2.7 HTML Message Exchange Requirements | 101 |
| 4.2.7.1 3DS SDK..... | 101 |
| 4.2.7.2 ACS..... | 101 |
| 4.2.7.3 3DS SDK..... | 101 |
| 4.3 Browser-based User Interface Overview | 102 |
| 4.3.1 Processing Screen Requirements | 102 |
| 4.3.1.1 3DS Requestor Website | 102 |
| 4.3.1.2 ACS..... | 103 |
| 4.3.2 Browser Display Requirements | 103 |
| 4.3.2.1 ACS..... | 103 |
| 4.3.3 Browser UI Templates | 103 |
| 4.4 3RI Considerations | 109 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 5 EMV 3-D Secure Message Handling Requirements | 111 |
| 5.1 General Message Handling | 111 |
| 5.1.1 HTTP POST..... | 111 |
| 5.1.2 HTTP Header—Content-Type..... | 111 |
| 5.1.3 Base64/Base64url Encoding..... | 112 |
| 5.1.4 Protocol and Message Version Numbers | 112 |
| 5.1.5 Message Parsing | 113 |
| 5.1.6 Message Content Validation | 113 |
| 5.2 Partial System Outages | 115 |
| 5.3 3-D Secure Component Availability | 115 |
| 5.4 Error Codes..... | 115 |
| 5.5 Timeouts | 115 |
| 5.5.1 Transaction Timeouts | 115 |
| 5.5.2 Read Timeouts | 117 |
| 5.5.2.1 AReq/ARes Message Timeouts..... | 117 |
| 5.5.2.2 CReq/CRes Message Timeouts | 118 |
| 5.5.2.3 RReq/RRes Message Timeouts | 118 |
| 5.6 PReq/PRes Message Handling Requirements | 119 |
| 5.7 App/SDK-based Message Handling | 121 |
| 5.7.1 App-based CReq/CRes Message Handling | 121 |
| 5.8 Browser-based Message Handling | 122 |
| 5.8.1 3DS Method Handling..... | 122 |
| 5.8.2 Browser Challenge Window Requirements | 123 |
| 5.9 Message Error Handling | 124 |
| 5.9.1 DS AReq Message Error Handling..... | 124 |
| 5.9.2 ACS AReq Message Error Handling | 124 |
| 5.9.3 DS ARes Message Error Handling..... | 125 |
| 5.9.3.1 Message in Error | 125 |
| 5.9.3.2 Error Message Received | 126 |
| 5.9.4 3DS Server ARes Message Error Handling..... | 126 |
| 5.9.5 ACS CReq Message Error Handling—01-APP | 126 |
| 5.9.5.1 Message in Error | 127 |
| 5.9.6 ACS CReq Message Error Handling—02-BRW | 127 |
| 5.9.7 3DS SDK CRes Message Error Handling | 128 |
| 5.9.8 DS RReq Message Error Handling | 128 |
| 5.9.8.1 Message in Error | 129 |
| 5.9.9 3DS Server RReq Message Error Handling | 129 |
| 5.9.10 DS RRes Message Error Handling..... | 130 |
| 5.9.11 ACS RRes Message Error Handling—01-APP | 130 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 5.9.12 ACS RRes Message Error Handling—02-BRW | 131 |
| 6 EMV 3-D Secure Security Requirements | 133 |
| 6.1 Links..... | 134 |
| 6.1.1 Link a: Consumer Device—3DS Requestor | 134 |
| 6.1.2 Link b: 3DS Server—DS | 135 |
| 6.1.2.1 For AReq/ARes | 135 |
| 6.1.2.2 For RReq/RRes..... | 135 |
| 6.1.3 Link c: DS—ACS..... | 135 |
| 6.1.3.1 For AReq/ARes | 135 |
| 6.1.3.2 For RReq/RRes..... | 136 |
| 6.1.4 Link d: 3DS Client—ACS | 136 |
| 6.1.4.1 For App-based CReq/CRes | 136 |
| 6.1.4.2 For Browser-based CReq/CRes | 137 |
| 6.1.5 Link e: 3DS Integrator—Acquirer (Payment Authentication only) | 137 |
| 6.1.6 Link f: Acquirer—Payment System (Payment Authentication only)..... | 137 |
| 6.1.7 Link g: Payment System—Issuer (Payment Authentication only) | 137 |
| 6.1.8 Link h: Browser—ACS (for 3DS Method) | 137 |
| 6.2 Security Functions..... | 138 |
| 6.2.1 Function H: Authenticity of the 3DS SDK | 138 |
| 6.2.2 Function I: 3DS SDK Encryption to DS | 138 |
| 6.2.2.1 3DS SDK Encryption | 139 |
| 6.2.2.2 DS Decryption | 140 |
| 6.2.3 Function J: 3DS SDK—ACS Secure Channel Set-Up | 141 |
| 6.2.3.1 3DS SDK Preparation for Secure Channel | 141 |
| 6.2.3.2 ACS Secure Channel Setup | 141 |
| 6.2.3.3 3DS SDK Secure Channel Setup | 142 |
| 6.2.4 Function K: 3DS SDK—ACS (CReq, CRes)..... | 143 |
| 6.2.4.1 3DS SDK—CReq | 143 |
| 6.2.4.2 3DS SDK—CRes..... | 143 |
| 6.2.4.3 ACS—CReq | 144 |
| 6.2.4.4 ACS—CRes | 144 |
| Annex A 3-D Secure Data Elements..... | 145 |
| A.1 Missing Required Fields | 147 |
| A.2 Field Edit Criteria..... | 147 |
| A.3 Encryption of AReq Data | 147 |
| A.4 EMV 3-D Secure Data Elements | 148 |
| A.5 Detailed Field Values..... | 223 |

| | | |
|----------------|--|------------|
| A.5.1 | Device Information—01-APP Only | 223 |
| A.5.2 | Browser Information—02-BRW Only..... | 223 |
| A.5.3 | 3DS Method Data | 224 |
| | 3DS Method Data Examples..... | 225 |
| A.5.4 | Browser CReq and CRes POST | 226 |
| A.5.5 | Error Code, Error Description, and Error Detail | 227 |
| A.5.6 | Excluded ISO Currency and Country Code Values | 231 |
| A.5.7 | Card Range Data..... | 232 |
| A.6 | Message Extension Data..... | 234 |
| A.6.1 | Message Extension Attributes..... | 236 |
| A.6.2 | Identification..... | 236 |
| A.6.3 | Criticality | 237 |
| A.7 | 3DS Requestor Risk Information | 237 |
| A.7.1 | Cardholder Account Information..... | 238 |
| A.7.2 | Merchant Risk Indicator | 243 |
| A.7.3 | 3DS Requestor Authentication Information | 246 |
| A.7.4 | 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information | 248 |
| A.7.5 | ACS Rendering Type | 250 |
| A.7.6 | Device Rendering Options Supported..... | 251 |
| A.7.7 | Challenge Data Entry | 252 |
| A.7.8 | Transaction Status Conditions | 253 |
| A.7.9 | Issuer Image | 255 |
| A.7.10 | Payment System Image | 256 |
| A.8 | UI Data Elements | 257 |
| Annex B | Message Format..... | 259 |
| B.1 | AReq Message Data Elements..... | 259 |
| B.2 | ARes Message Data Elements..... | 262 |
| B.3 | CReq Message Data Elements | 264 |
| B.4 | CRes Message Data Elements..... | 265 |
| B.5 | Final CRes Message Data Elements | 266 |
| B.6 | PReq Message Data Elements..... | 267 |
| B.7 | PRes Message Data Elements..... | 267 |
| B.8 | RReq Message Data Elements | 268 |
| B.9 | RRes Message Data Elements..... | 269 |
| B.10 | Error Messages Data Elements | 270 |
| Annex C | Generate ECC Key Pair..... | 271 |
| C.1 | Input | 271 |
| C.2 | Output | 271 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| C.2.1 Process..... | 271 |
| Annex D Approved Transport Layer Security Versions | 273 |
| D.1 Cipher Suites for TLS 1.2 | 273 |
| D.1.1 Supported Cipher Suites | 273 |
| D.1.2 Other Cipher Suites | 273 |
| D.2 Not Supported | 273 |
| Requirements | 275 |

Figures

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 2.1: 3-D Secure Domains and Components | 29 |
| Figure 2.2: Frictionless Flow | 37 |
| Figure 2.3: 3DS Requestor Environment—Frictionless Flow—App-based | 38 |
| Figure 2.4: 3DS Requestor Environment—Browser-based..... | 39 |
| Figure 2.5: 3DS Requestor Environment—3RI..... | 40 |
| Figure 2.6: Challenge Flow | 41 |
| Figure 3.1: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—App-based | 44 |
| Figure 3.2: Out-of-Band Processing Flow..... | 57 |
| Figure 3.3: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—Browser-based..... | 59 |
| Figure 3.4: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—3RI-based | 71 |
| Figure 4.1: UI Template Zones..... | 80 |
| Figure 4.2: UI Template Examples—All Device Channels | 81 |
| Figure 4.3: 3DS SDK Options | 82 |
| Figure 4.4: Sample App-based Processing Screen | 83 |
| Figure 4.5: Sample OTP/Text Template—App-based Processing Flow | 84 |
| Figure 4.6: Sample OOB Template (OOB App and 3DS Requestor App on same device)— App-based Processing Flow | 85 |
| Figure 4.7: Sample Decoupled Authentication Template—App-based Processing Flow | 85 |
| Figure 4.8: Sample Native UI OTP/Text Template—PA | 88 |
| Figure 4.9: Sample Native UI OTP/Text Template—NPA..... | 89 |
| Figure 4.10: Sample Native UI—Single-select Information—PA..... | 90 |
| Figure 4.11: Sample Native UI—Multi-select Information—PA | 91 |
| Figure 4.12: Sample OOB Native UI Template—PA..... | 92 |
| Figure 4.13: Sample Challenge Information Text Indicator—PA..... | 93 |
| Figure 4.14: Sample Whitelisting Information Text—PA | 94 |
| Figure 4.15: Sample HTML UI OTP/Text Template—PA..... | 97 |
| Figure 4.16: Sample UI OTP/Text Template—NPA..... | 98 |
| Figure 4.17: Sample OOB HTML UI Template—PA..... | 99 |
| Figure 4.18: Sample HTML Other UI Template—PA..... | 100 |
| Figure 4.19: App-based HTML and Browser UI Comparison..... | 104 |
| Figure 4.20: Sample Browser Lightbox Processing Screen | 105 |
| Figure 4.21: Sample Inline Browser Processing Screen | 106 |
| Figure 4.22: Sample Browser with Lightbox UI—PA..... | 107 |
| Figure 4.23: Sample Browser with Inline UI—PA | 108 |
| Figure 6.1: Security Flow—App-based | 133 |
| Figure 6.2: Security Flow—Browser-based | 134 |
| Figure 6.3: Security Functions..... | 138 |

Tables

| | |
|---|-----|
| Table 1.1: Normative References..... | 16 |
| Table 1.2: ISO Standards..... | 17 |
| Table 1.3: Definitions | 18 |
| Table 1.4: Abbreviations | 26 |
| Table 1.5: Protocol Version Numbers..... | 27 |
| Table A.1: EMV 3-D Secure Data Elements..... | 148 |
| Table A.2: 3DS Method Data | 224 |
| Table A.3: 3DS CReq/CRes POST Data..... | 226 |
| Table A.4: Error Code, Error Description, and Error Detail | 227 |
| Table A.5: Excluded Currency Code and Country Code Values | 231 |
| Table A.6: Card Range Data | 232 |
| Table A.7: Message Extension Attributes | 236 |
| Table A.8: Cardholder Account Information..... | 238 |
| Table A.9: Merchant Risk Indicator | 243 |
| Table A.10: 3DS Requestor Authentication Information | 246 |
| Table A.11: 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information..... | 248 |
| Table A.12: ACS Rendering Type | 250 |
| Table A.13: Device Rendering Options Supported | 251 |
| Table A.14: Challenge Data Entry | 252 |
| Table A.15: Transaction Status Conditions | 253 |
| Table A.16: Issuer Image | 255 |
| Table A.17: Payment System Image | 256 |
| Table A.18: UI Data Elements..... | 257 |
| Table B.1: AReq Data Elements | 259 |
| Table B.2: ARes Data Elements..... | 262 |
| Table B.3: CReq Data Elements | 264 |
| Table B.4: CRes Data Elements | 265 |
| Table B.5: Final CRes Data Elements | 266 |
| Table B.6: PReq Data Elements | 267 |
| Table B.7: PRes Data Elements..... | 267 |
| Table B.8: RReq Data Elements | 268 |
| Table B.9: RRes Data Elements | 269 |
| Table B.10: Error Message Data Elements | 270 |

*This page intentionally left blank.

1 Introduction

The 3-D Secure authentication protocol is based on a three-domain model where the Acquirer Domain and Issuer Domain are connected by the Interoperability Domain for the purpose of authenticating a Cardholder during an electronic commerce (e-commerce) transaction or to provide identity verification and account confirmation.

The 3-D Secure authentication protocol supports two Message Categories:

- **Payment Authentication**—Cardholder authentication during an e-commerce transaction.
- **Non-Payment Authentication**—Identity verification and account confirmation.

The 3-D Secure authentication protocol can be initiated through three Device Channels:

- **App-based**—Authentication during a transaction on a Consumer Device that originates from an App provided by a 3DS Requestor (merchant, digital wallet, et al). For example, an e-commerce transaction originating during a check-out process within a merchant's app.
- **Browser-based**—Authentication during a transaction on a Consumer Device that originates from a website utilising a browser. For example, an e-commerce transaction originating during a check-out process within a website on a Consumer Device.
- **3DS Requestor Initiated**—Confirmation of account information and Cardholder authentication with no direct Cardholder present. For example, a subscription-based e-commerce merchant confirming that an account is still valid or Cardholder authentication when the 3DS Requester and the ACS utilises Decoupled Authentication.

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this *EMV 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Functions Specification* is to describe the EMV 3-D Secure infrastructure and components, and to specify the requirements for each component within the infrastructure and their interaction.

For purposes of this document, when the phrase 3-D Secure, and/or 3DS is utilised, the intent is EMV 3-D Secure.

1.2 Audience

This document is intended for stakeholders developing EMV 3-D Secure products and supporting 3-D Secure implementations.

1.3 Normative References

The following standards contain provisions that are referenced in this specification. The latest version including all published amendments shall apply unless a publication date is explicitly stated.

Table 1.1: Normative References

| Reference | Publication Name | Bookmark |
|----------------------|---|---|
| ITU; ITU-T. E.164 | <i>The International Public Telecommunication Numbering Plan</i> | https://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-E.164/en |
| RFC 2045 | <i>Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part One: Format of Internet Message Bodies</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2045 |
| RFC 2616 | <i>Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2616 |
| RFC 3447 | <i>PKCS #1: RSA Cryptography Specifications</i> | https://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3447.txt |
| RFC 4122 | <i>A Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4122 |
| RFC 4158 | <i>Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure: certification Path Building</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4158 |
| RFC 5246 | <i>The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5246 |
| RFC 5322 | <i>Internet Message Format</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc5322 |
| RFC 7159 | <i>The JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) Data Interchange Format</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7159 |
| RFC 7231 | <i>Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1): Semantics and Content</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7231 |
| RFC 7515 | <i>JSON Web Signatures (JWS)</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7515 |
| RFC 7516 | <i>JSON Web Encryption (JWE)</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7516 |
| RFC 7517 | <i>JSON Web Key (JWK)</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7517 |
| RFC 7518 | <i>JSON Web Algorithms (JWA)</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc7518 |
| RFC 8446 | <i>The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.3</i> | https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8446 |

1.4 Acknowledgment

The following ISO Standards are referenced in this specification.

Table 1.2: ISO Standards

| Reference | Publication Name | Bookmark |
|---------------------|---|---|
| ISO 3166 | <i>Country Codes</i> —ISO 3166 | http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes |
| ISO 4217 | <i>Currency Codes</i> —ISO 4217 | http://www.iso.org/iso/home/standards/currency_codes.htm |
| ISO/IEC 7812-1:2015 | ISO/IEC 7812-1:2015 <i>Identification cards—Identification of issuers—Part 1: Numbering system</i> | http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=66011 |
| ISO/IEC 7813:2016 | ISO/IEC 7813:2016 <i>Information technology—Identification cards—Financial transaction cards</i> | http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=43317 |
| ISO/IEC 7816-5:2004 | ISO/IEC 7816-5:2004 <i>Identification cards—Integrated circuit cards—Part 5: Registration of application providers</i> | https://www.iso.org/standard/34259.html |
| ISO/IEC 15946 1 | ISO/IEC 15946 1 <i>Information technology—Security techniques—Cryptographic techniques based on elliptic curves—Part 1: General</i> | http://www.iso.org/iso/home/store/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=65480 |

1.5 Definitions

The following terms are used in this specification:

Table 1.3: Definitions

| Term | Definition |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 3DS Client | The consumer-facing component allowing consumer interaction with the 3DS Requestor for initiation of the EMV 3-D Secure protocol. |
| 3DS Integrator | An EMV 3-D Secure participant that facilitates and integrates the 3DS Requestor Environment, and optionally facilitates integration between the Merchant and the Acquirer. |
| 3DS Method | A scripting call provided by the 3DS Integrator that is placed on the 3DS Requestor website. Optionally used to obtain additional browser information to facilitate risk-based decisioning. |
| 3DS Requestor | The initiator of the EMV 3-D Secure Authentication Request. For example, this may be a merchant or a digital wallet requesting authentication within a purchase flow. |
| 3DS Requestor App | An App on a Consumer Device that can process a 3-D Secure transaction through the use of a 3DS SDK. The 3DS Requestor App is enabled through integration with the 3DS SDK. |
| 3DS Requestor Environment | The 3DS Requestor-controlled components (3DS Requestor App, 3DS SDK, and 3DS Server) are typically facilitated by the 3DS Integrator. Implementation of the 3DS Requestor Environment will vary as defined by the 3DS Integrator. |
| 3DS Requestor Initiated (3RI) | 3-D Secure transaction initiated by the 3DS Requestor for the purposes of confirming that an account is still valid or for Cardholder authentication. The first main use case being recurrent transactions (TV subscriptions, utility bill payments, etc.) where the merchant wants to perform a payment transaction to receive authentication data for each bill or a non-payment transaction to verify that a subscription user still has a valid form of payment. The second main use case is when the 3DS Requestor requests Decoupled Authentication as a method to authenticate the Cardholder. |
| 3DS Requestor Website | Component that provides the website that requests Cardholder credentials (whether on file or entered by Cardholder). |
| 3DS SDK | 3-D Secure Software Development Kit (SDK). A component that is incorporated into the 3DS Requestor App. The 3DS SDK performs functions related to 3-D Secure on behalf of the 3DS Server. |
| 3DS Server | Refers to the 3DS Integrator's server or systems that handle online transactions and facilitates communication between the 3DS Requestor and the DS. |

| Term | Definition |
|---|--|
| 3-D Secure (3DS) | An e-commerce authentication protocol that enables the secure processing of payment, non-payment and account confirmation card transactions. |
| Abandon | The act of a Cardholder leaving a transaction by use of the Cancel action while in the process of a challenge. For example, using the Cancel button in the App challenge UI. |
| Absent | <p>Used in this specification to indicate that an element is absent when the name/value pair does not occur in the message.</p> <p>For example, element "firstName" is absent in the following JSON instance:</p> <pre>{ "lastName": "Smith" }</pre> |
| Access Control Server (ACS) | A component that operates in the Issuer Domain, that verifies whether authentication is available for a card number and device type, and authenticates specific Cardholders. |
| Access Control Server User Interface (ACS UI) | The ACS UI is generated during a Cardholder challenge and is rendered by the ACS within a Browser challenge window. |
| Acquirer | A financial institution that establishes a contractual service relationship with a Merchant for the purpose of accepting payment cards. In the context of 3-D Secure, in addition to the traditional role of receiving and sending authorisation and settlement messages (enters transaction into interchange), the Acquirer also determines whether a Merchant is eligible to support the Merchant's participation in 3-D Secure. |
| Acquirer Domain | Contains the systems and functions of the 3DS Requestor Environment and, optionally the Acquirer. |
| Attempts | In this specification, used to indicate the process by which proof of an authentication attempt is generated when payment authentication is not available. Support for Attempts is determined by each DS. |
| Authentication | In the context of 3-D Secure, the process of confirming that the person making an e-commerce transaction is entitled to use the payment card. |
| Authentication Request (AReq) Message | An EMV 3-D Secure message sent by the 3DS Server via the DS to the ACS to initiate the authentication process. |
| Authentication Response (ARes) Message | An EMV 3-D Secure message returned by the ACS via the DS in response to an Authentication Request message. |
| Authentication Value (AV) | A cryptographic value generated by the ACS to provide a way, during authorisation processing, for the authorisation system to validate the integrity of the authentication result. The AV algorithm is defined by each Payment System. |

| Term | Definition |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Authorisation | A process by which an Issuer, or a processor on the Issuer's behalf, approves a transaction for payment. |
| Authorisation System | The systems and services through which a Payment System delivers online financial processing, authorisation, clearing, and settlement services to Issuers and Acquirers. |
| Bank Identification Number (BIN) | The first six digits of a payment card account number that uniquely identifies the issuing financial institution. Also referred to as Issuer Identification Number (IIN) in ISO 7812. |
| Base64 | Encoding applied to the Authentication Value data element as defined in RFC 2045. |
| Base64url | Encoding applied to the 3DS Method Data, Device Information and the CReq/CRes messages as defined in RFC 7515. |
| Browser | In the context of 3-D Secure, the browser is a conduit to transport messages between the 3DS Server (in the Acquirer Domain) and the ACS (in the Issuer Domain). |
| Card | In this specification, synonymous to the account of a payment card. |
| Cardholder | An individual to whom a card is issued or who is authorised to use that card. |
| Certificate | An electronic document that contains the public key of the certificate holder and which is attested to by a Certificate Authority (CA) and rendered not forgeable by cryptographic technology (signing with the private key of the CA). |
| Certificate Authority (CA) | A trusted party that issues and revokes certificates. Refer also to DS Certificate Authority. |
| Challenge | The process where the ACS is in communication with the 3DS Client to obtain additional information through Cardholder interaction. |
| Challenge Flow | A 3-D Secure flow that involves Cardholder interaction as defined in Section 2.5.2. |
| Challenge Request (CReq) Message | An EMV 3-D Secure message sent by the 3DS SDK or 3DS Server where additional information is sent from the Cardholder to the ACS to support the authentication process. |
| Challenge Response (CRes) | The ACS response to the CReq message. It can indicate the result of the Cardholder authentication or, in the case of an App-based model, also signal that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication. |
| Consumer Device | Device used by a Cardholder such as a smartphone, laptop, or tablet that the Cardholder uses to conduct payment activities including authentication and purchase. |

| Term | Definition |
|--|---|
| Decoupled Authentication | <p>Decoupled Authentication is an authentication method whereby authentication can occur independent from the cardholder's experience with the 3DS Requestor. The authentication method used for Decoupled Authentication is outside the scope of this specification, however one method could be a push notification to a banking app that completes authentication and then sends the results to the ACS.</p> <p>Decoupled Authentication is applicable to all Device Channels.</p> |
| Device Channel | <p>Indicates the channel from which the transaction originated. Either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • App-based (01-APP) • Browser-based (02-BRW) • 3DS Requestor Initiated (03-3RI) |
| Device Information | <p>Data provided by the Consumer Device that is used in the authentication process.</p> |
| Digital signature | <p>An asymmetric cryptographic method whereby the recipient of the data can prove the origin and integrity of data, thereby protecting the sender of the data and the recipient against modification or forgery by third parties and the sender against forgery by the recipient.</p> |
| Digital wallet | <p>A software component that allows a user to make an electronic payment with a financial instrument (such as a credit card) while hiding the low-level details of executing the payment protocol, including such tasks as entering an account number and providing shipping information and Cardholder identifying information.</p> |
| Directory Server (DS) | <p>A server component operated in the Interoperability Domain; it performs a number of functions that include: authenticating the 3DS Server, routing messages between the 3DS Server and the ACS, and validating the 3DS Server, the 3DS SDK, and the 3DS Requestor.</p> |
| Directory Server Certificate Authority (DS CA) | <p>A component that operates in the Interoperability Domain; generates and distributes selected digital certificates to components participating in 3-D Secure. Typically, the Payment System to which the DS is connected operates the CA.</p> |
| Directory Server ID (directoryServerID) | <p>Registered Application Provider Identifier (RID) that is unique to the Payment System. RIDs are defined by the ISO 7816-5 standard.</p> |
| Electronic Commerce Indicator (ECI) | <p>Payment System-specific value provided by the ACS to indicate the results of the attempt to authenticate the Cardholder.</p> |
| Empty | <p>An element is empty if the field name is present and the value is empty. For example, element "firstName" has no data in the following JSON instance.</p> <pre>{ "firstName": "", "lastName": "Smith" }</pre> |

| Term | Definition |
|----------------------------|---|
| EMV | A term referring to EMVCo's specifications for global interoperability and acceptance of secure payment transactions and/or products and services complying with such specifications. |
| EMV Payment Token | As defined in the EMV Tokenisation Specification, a surrogate value for a PAN that is a variable length, ISO/IEC 7812-compliant numeric issued from a designated Token BIN or Token BIN Range and flagged accordingly in all appropriate BIN tables. A Payment Token passes basic validation rules of an account number, including the Luhn check digit. Payment Tokens do not have the exact same value as or conflict with a PAN. |
| EMVCo | EMVCo, LLC, a limited liability company incorporated in Delaware, USA. |
| Ends 3-D Secure Processing | <p>In the 3-D Secure processing flow, this indicates that no further processing as defined by this specification will be performed.</p> <p>Per merchant preferences, an authorisation transaction may still be performed although it will happen without a successful 3-D Secure authentication outcome.</p> |
| Ends processing | <p>In the 3-D Secure processing flow, this indicates that an error has been found by a specific 3-D Secure component, which reports the error via the appropriate Error Message as defined in A.5.5 or RReq message as defined in Table B.8.</p> <p>The specific 3-D Secure component reports the error to the component from which the erroneous message was received, and may inform other components about the error and will stop further 3-D Secure processing.</p> <p>The subsequent 3-D Secure components in the authentication flow will still perform further execution of the received message with an Error message to close the error situation. For an RReq message, the sending component should expect back an RRes message before stopping 3-D secure processing.</p> |
| FIDO Authenticator | <p>An authentication entity that meets the FIDO Alliance's requirements and which has related metadata. A FIDO Authenticator is responsible for user verification, and maintaining the cryptographic material required for the relying party authentication. For additional information, refer to: https://fidoalliance.org.</p> |
| Frictionless | The process of authentication achieved without Cardholder interaction. |
| Frictionless Flow | A 3-D Secure flow that does not involve Cardholder interaction as defined in Section 2.5.1. |
| Fully Qualified URL | <p>Fully Qualified URL contains all the information necessary to locate a resource using the following format: scheme://server/path/resource.</p> <p>Example: https://server.domainname.com/acs/auth.html</p> |
| Information Only | Information Only is a Transaction Status value, whereby the ACS acknowledges the 3DS Requestor's preference to not challenge on the transaction since the data sent was only for informational purposes. |

| Term | Definition |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Interaction Counter | The number of interactions for each transaction is tracked by the ACS and sent with the RReq message to the Directory Server (DS). Used by the ACS to set a maximum number of cardholder interactions as determined by the selected Challenge Flows and security requirements to allow an appropriate number of cardholder retries without going beyond a pre-set maximum. |
| Interoperability Domain | Facilitates the transfer of information between the Issuer Domain and Acquirer Domain systems. |
| Issuer | A financial institution that issues payment cards, contracts with Cardholders to provide card services, determines eligibility of Cardholders to participate in 3-D Secure, and identifies for the Directory Server card number ranges eligible to participate in 3-D Secure. |
| Issuer Domain | Contains the systems and functions of the Issuer and its customers (Cardholders). |
| JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) | An open standard format that uses human-readable text to transmit data objects consisting of attribute-value pairs. It is typically used to transmit data between a server and web application. Refer to Table 1.1 for RFC references. |
| Key | In cryptography, the value needed to encrypt and/or decrypt a value. |
| Key management | The handling of cryptographic keys and other security parameters during the entire lifetime of the keys, including generation, storage, entry and use, deletion or destruction, and archiving. |
| MAC | Message Authentication Code. A symmetric (secret key) cryptographic method that protects the sender and recipient against modification and forgery of data by third parties. |
| Merchant | Entity that contracts with an Acquirer to accept payment cards. Manages the online shopping experience with the Cardholder, obtains card number, and then transfers control to the 3DS Server, which conducts payment authentication. |
| Message Category | Indicates the category of the EMV 3-D Secure message. Either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payment (01-PA) • Non-Payment (02-NPA) |
| Message Version | Refers to the protocol version that will be used by all components to process the 3-D Secure transaction. Message version is always consistent across all 3-D Secure protocol messages for a specific transaction. |

| Term | Definition |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Missing | <p>An element is missing either if it is absent (that is the name/value pair does not occur in the message) or if the field name is present and value is empty. For example, element "firstName" has no data in both of the following JSON instances.</p> <p>Example of empty field name present and value empty:</p> <pre>{ "firstName": "", "lastName": "Smith" }</pre> <p>Example of absent name/value pair:</p> <pre>{ "lastName": "Smith" }</pre> |
| Name/value Pair (NVP) | A simple class encapsulating an attribute/value pair. |
| Native | Refers to the original method for a device display, utilising its own APIs. |
| Null | <p>An element is null if the field name is present and the value is null. For example, element "firstName" has null in the following JSON instance.</p> <pre>{ "firstName": null, "lastName": "Smith" }</pre> |
| One-Time Passcode (OTP) | A passcode that is valid for only one login session or transaction, on a computer system or other digital device. |
| Out-of-Band (OOB) | A Challenge activity that is completed outside of, but in parallel to, the 3-D Secure flow. The final Challenge Request is not used to carry the data to be checked by the ACS but signals only that the authentication has been completed. ACS authentication methods or implementations are not defined by the 3-D Secure specification. |
| Payment System | A Payment System defines the operating rules and conditions, and the requirements for card issuance and Merchant acceptance. |
| Preparation Request (PReq) Message | 3-D Secure message sent from the 3DS Server to the DS to request the ACS and DS Protocol Version(s) that correspond to the DS card ranges as well as an optional 3DS Method URL to update the 3DS Server's internal storage information. |
| Preparation Response (PRes) Message | Response to the PReq message that contains the DS Card Ranges, active Protocol Versions for the ACS and DS and 3DS Method URL so that updates can be made to the 3DS Server's internal storage. |
| Private key | Part of an asymmetric cryptographic system. The key that is kept secret and known only to an owner. |
| Proof of authentication attempt | Refer to Attempts. |

| Term | Definition |
|--|--|
| Protocol Version | Refers to the version of the EMV 3-D Secure specification that the component supports. The protocol version for this specification is 2.1.0. |
| Public key | Part of an asymmetric cryptographic system. The key known to all parties. |
| Public key pair | Two mathematically related keys—a public key and a private key—that are used with a public key (asymmetric) cryptographic algorithm to permit the secure exchange of information without the necessity for a secure exchange of a secret. |
| Results Request (RReq) Message | Message sent by the ACS via the DS to transmit the results of the authentication transaction to the 3DS Server. |
| Results Response (RRes) Message | Message sent by the 3DS Server to the ACS via the DS to acknowledge receipt of the Results Request message. |
| Registered Application Provider Identifier (RID) | <p>Registered Application Provider Identifier (RID) is unique to a Payment System.</p> <p>RIDs are defined by the ISO 7816-5 standard and are issued by the ISO/IEC 7816-5 registration authority.</p> <p>RIDs are 5 bytes.</p> |
| Secret key | A key used in a symmetric cryptographic algorithm such as DES which, if disclosed publicly, would compromise the security of the system. |
| Transport Layer Security (TLS) | A cryptographic protocol developed by the IETF (Internet Engineering Task Force) to confidentially transmit information over open networks, such as the Internet. Refer to Table 1.1 for RFC references. |
| Uniform Resource Locator (URL) | Address scheme for pages on the World Wide Web usually in the format http://www.example.com or https://www.example.com . |
| Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) | Identifier standard used in software construction. In its canonical form, a UUID is represented by 32 lowercase hexadecimal digits, displayed in five groups separated by hyphens, in the form 8-4-4-4-12 for a total of 36 characters (32 alphanumeric characters and four hyphens). Refer to Table 1.1 for RFC references. |
| Validate | In this specification, the process of checking a message against the requirements for presence and format of each data element in the message as defined in Table A.1 and detailed outline in Section 5.1.6. Refer to Section 5.9 for additional information. |
| Verify | In this specification, the process of checking a message cryptographically as defined in Section 6.2. Refer to Section 5.9 for additional information. |
| Wallet | Refer to Digital wallet. |
| Whitelisting | In this specification, the process of an ACS enabling the cardholder to place the 3DS Requestor on their trusted beneficiaries list. |
| X.509 | Certificate format as defined in RFC 4158. |

1.6 Abbreviations

The abbreviations listed in Table 1.4 are used in this specification.

Table 1.4: Abbreviations

| Abbreviation | Description |
|--------------|--|
| 3DS | Three Domain Secure |
| 3DS SDK | Three Domain Secure Software Development Kit |
| 3RI | 3DS Requestor Initiated |
| ACS | Access Control Server |
| AReq | Authentication Request |
| ARes | Authentication Response |
| AV | Authentication Value |
| AVS | Address Verification Service |
| BIN | Bank Identification Number |
| CA | Certificate Authority |
| CA DS | Certificate Authority Directory Server |
| CReq | Challenge Request |
| CRes | Challenge Response |
| DS | Directory Server |
| EC | Elliptic Curve |
| ECI | Electronic Commerce Indicator |
| JSON | JavaScript Object Notation |
| MAC | Message Authentication Code |
| NPA | Non-Payment Authentication |
| NVP | Name/value pair |
| OOB | Out-of-Band |
| PA | Payment Authentication |
| OTP | One-time Passcode |

| Abbreviation | Description |
|--------------|--|
| PReq | Preparation Request Message |
| PRes | Preparation Response Message |
| RID | Registered Application Provider Identifier |
| RReq | Results Request Message |
| RRes | Results Response Message |
| RSA | Rivest–Shamir–Adleman |
| SDK | Software Development Kit |
| TLS | Transport Layer Security |
| URL | Uniform Resource Locator |
| UUID | Universally Unique Identifier |

1.7 3-D Secure Protocol Version Number

The following table provides the Protocol Version Number status for the EMV 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Functions Specification.

Table 1.5: Protocol Version Numbers

| Protocol Version Number | Status |
|-------------------------|------------|
| 2.0.0 | Deprecated |
| 2.1.0 | Active |
| 2.2.0 | Active |

1.8 Supporting Documentation

The following documents are specific to the EMV 3-D Secure protocol. These documents as well as EMV 3-D Secure FAQs are located on the EMVCo website under the 3-D Secure heading.

- *EMV® 3-D Secure—SDK Specification*
- *EMV® 3-D Secure SDK Technical Guide*
- *EMV® 3-D Secure SDK—Device Information*
- *EMV® 3-D Secure JSON Message Samples*
- *EMV® 3-D Secure App-based Cryptographic Worked Samples*

1.9 Terminology and Conventions

The following words are used often in this specification and have a specific meaning:

Shall

Defines a product or system capability which is mandatory.

May

Defines a product or system capability which is optional or a statement which is informative only and is out of scope for this specification.

Should

Defines a product or system capability which is recommended.

Ends 3-D Secure Processing

As outlined in Chapter 3, defines a specific exception scenario in the 3-D Secure authentication flows where further processing is outside the scope of this specification. Refer to Table 1.3 for additional information.

Ends Processing

As outlined in Chapter 3, defines a specific exception scenario in the 3-D Secure authentication flows where a 3-D Secure component experiences an error and does not process the transaction normally. Therefore, subsequent components take action on the error instance. Refer to Table 1.3 for additional information.

Increment(s)

A 3DS component may be required to increment a counter in which case the increment is increasing the counter by one.

2 EMV 3-D Secure Overview

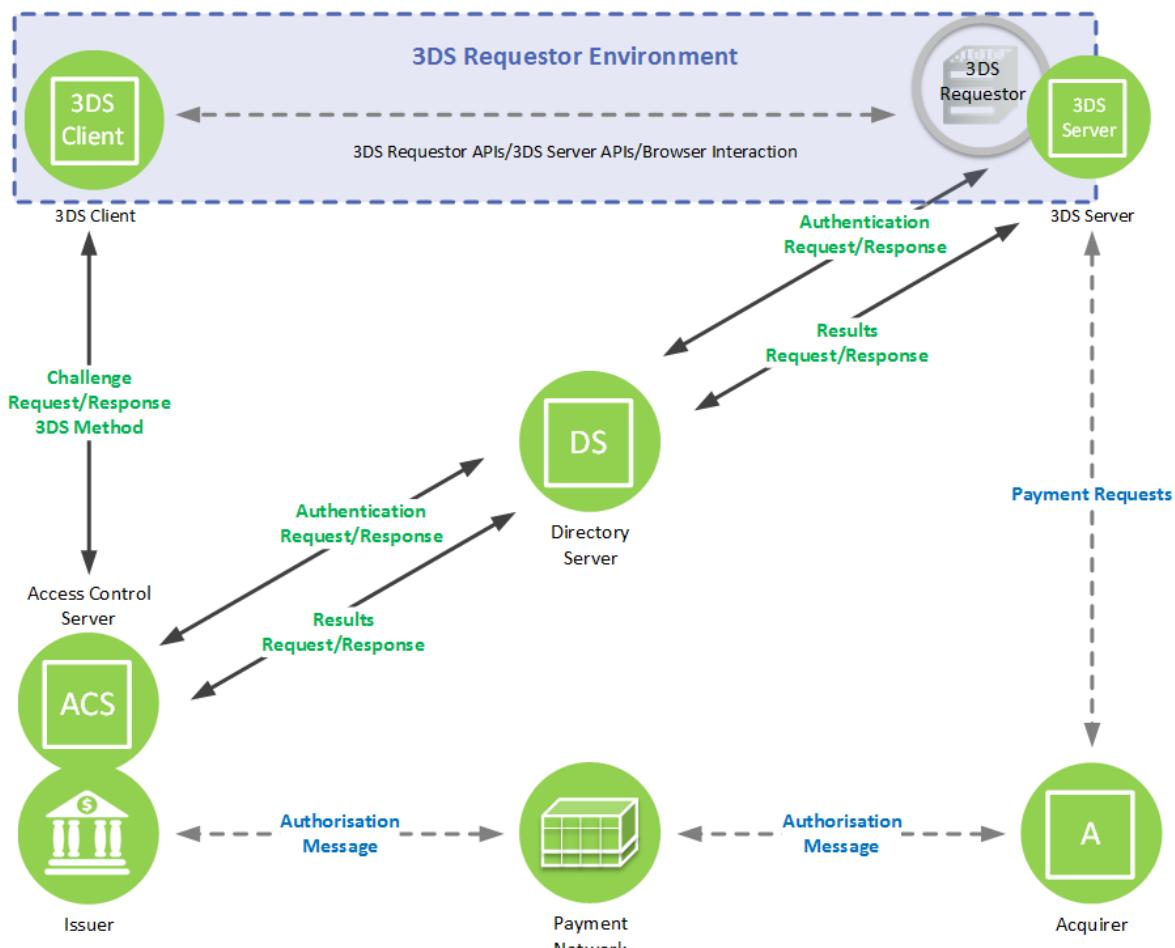
This overview describes the components, the systems, and the functions necessary to implement 3-D Secure. Descriptions are divided into the following domains:

- **Acquirer Domain**—3-D Secure transactions are initiated from the Acquirer Domain
- **Interoperability Domain**—3-D Secure transactions are switched between the Acquirer Domain and Issuer Domain
- **Issuer Domain**—3-D Secure transactions are authenticated in the Issuer Domain

Figure 2.1 depicts the interaction of the three domains and the components of each.

Because the implementation of the 3DS Requestor Environment may vary, the diagram purposefully does not imply a specific implementation of these components or how they interoperate. For example, the 3DS Client may communicate directly with the 3DS Server, or the 3DS Server and 3DS Requestor may be functionally combined.

Figure 2.1: 3-D Secure Domains and Components



Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

2.1 Acquirer Domain

The Acquirer Domain has the following components:

- 3DS Requestor Environment
 - 3DS Requestor
 - 3DS Client
 - 3DS Server
- 3DS Integrator
- Acquirer (for Payment Authorisation)

2.1.1 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS Requestor Environment is a collective term for components under the 3DS Requestor's control that support 3-D Secure. The 3DS Requestor Environment components include:

- 3DS Requestor
- 3DS Client
- 3DS Server

2.1.1.1 3DS Requestor

The 3DS Requestor initiates the AReq message and is the conduit for the 3-D Secure data from the Consumer Device. For example, in payment authentication, the 3DS Requestor typically represents the existing Merchant web server for online shopping.

The 3DS Requestor has a relationship with the 3DS Client either via the 3DS Requestor App, or the 3DS Method/Browser on the Consumer Device. The 3DS Requestor has a link to or integration with the 3DS Server.

To process 3-D Secure transactions:

- **App-based**—3DS Requestor App integrates the 3DS SDK as defined in the *EMV 3-D Secure SDK Specification*. The 3DS SDK displays the User Interface (UI) to Cardholders.
- **Browser-based**—3DS Requestor Browser-based solution utilises the 3DS Method to gather browser information/device details and the ACS provides HTML to the Browser to display the UI to the Cardholder when a challenge is necessary.

2.1.1.2 3DS Client

The 3DS Client is the component on a Consumer Device that initiates a 3-D Secure authentication. For example, in payment authentication, the 3DS Client is integrated with the Merchant checkout as part of an online shopping experience.

The 3DS Client can be implemented in two models:

- **App-based**—The 3DS Client is the 3DS SDK that is integrated with the 3DS Requestor App and facilitates the Cardholder interaction.

The 3DS SDK gathers 3-D Secure information from the Consumer Device, supports the authentication of the Access Control Server (ACS), and protects the Cardholder authentication data flow.

- **Browser-based**—The 3DS Client is the 3DS Method that is integrated with the 3DS Requestor’s website and is invoked within a browser on the Consumer Device.
The 3DS Method is a scripting call provided by the 3DS Integrator placed on the website on which the Cardholder is interacting, such as a Merchant checkout page in a payment transaction. The purpose of the 3DS Method is to obtain additional browser information to help facilitate risk-based decisioning.

2.1.1.3 3DS Server

The 3DS Server provides the functional interface between the 3DS Requestor Environment flows and the DS. The 3DS Server is responsible for:

- Collecting necessary data elements for 3-D Secure messages
- Authenticating the DS
- Validating the DS, the 3DS SDK, and the 3DS Requestor
- Ensuring that message contents are protected

To initiate a 3-D Secure authentication, the 3DS Server collects the necessary data elements from any or all of the components within the 3DS Requestor Environment. For example, in payment authentication, the Cardholder could provide account information using a Consumer Device, or the information could be held on file within the 3DS Requestor Environment. Device Information is obtained by the 3DS Client and forwarded to the 3DS Server.

Note: Following payment authentication, depending on the 3DS Requestor configuration, the 3DS Server may also link to the Acquirer and initiate authorisation requests.

2.1.2 3DS Integrator (3DS Server and 3DS Client)

The 3DS Integrator role provides the functional interface between the 3DS Requestor Environment and the 3-D Secure messages.

The role of the 3DS Integrator is to provision the 3DS Server and the 3DS Client, and to integrate the 3-D Secure functionality with the 3DS Requestor business functionality. This function is critical to interfacing with the DS and the ACS within the authentication messaging, while also acting as the conduit for challenge results when performed. The 3DS Integrator provides the approved 3DS SDK component or the 3DS Method functionality to 3DS Requestors for integration into their 3DS Requestor App and/or website.

The 3DS Integrator is responsible for registration of Merchants with all required DSSs.

Note: Following payment authentication, the 3DS Integrator can offer authorisation functionality with an Acquirer.

2.1.3 Acquirer (Payment Authorisation)

An Acquirer is a financial institution that:

- Enters into a contractual relationship with a Merchant for the purpose of accepting payment card transactions
- Supports the Merchant’s participation in 3-D Secure

Following a 3-D Secure payment authentication, the Acquirer performs its traditional role, which involves:

- Receiving authorisation requests from the Merchant
- Sending authorisation requests to the authorisation system
- Providing authorisation responses to the Merchant
- Submitting the completed transactions to the settlement system

2.2 Interoperability Domain

The Interoperability Domain has the following components:

- Directory Server (DS)
- Directory Server Certificate Authority (DS CA)
- Authorisation System

2.2.1 Directory Server

The DS performs a number of functions that include:

- Authenticating the 3DS Server and the ACS
- Routing messages between the 3DS Server and the ACS
- Validating the 3DS Server, the 3DS SDK, and the 3DS Requestor
- Defining specific programme rules (for example, logos, time-out values, etc.)
- Onboarding 3DS Servers and ACSs
- Maintaining ACS and DS Start and End Protocol Versions and 3DS Method URLs

2.2.2 Directory Server Certificate Authority

The DS CA generates the DS Public Key to the 3DS SDK and generates Transport Layer Security (TLS) certificates for use by 3-D Secure components. The DS CA is typically operated by the Payment System responsible for a specific DS.

These certificates include:

- TLS client and server certificates used in the communication between the 3DS Server and the DS, and between the DS and the ACS
- Signing certificates used to sign messages passed from the ACS to the 3DS SDK.

Refer to Chapter 6 for detailed information about certificates.

2.2.3 Authorisation System (Payment Authentication)

The Authorisation System performs its traditional role after payment authentication, which involves:

- Receiving authorisation requests from the Acquirer
- Sending authorisation requests to the Issuer
- Providing authorisation responses to the Acquirer
- Providing clearing and settlement services to the Acquirer and the Issuer

2.3 Issuer Domain

The Issuer Domain has the following components:

- Cardholder
- Consumer Device
- Issuer
- Access Control Server (ACS)

2.3.1 Cardholder

The Cardholder provides account information using a Consumer Device. If necessary, the Cardholder is prompted to provide additional information for authentication.

2.3.2 Consumer Device

The Consumer Device has the capability to run a 3DS Requestor App or present a website on a browser that can be used for 3-D Secure authentication.

The Consumer Device-based components of the 3DS Requestor Environment depend on the model:

- App-based—the 3DS SDK integrated with the 3DS Requestor App
- Browser-based—a browser utilising the 3DS Method

These components have a specific relationship with the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server.

2.3.3 Issuer

An Issuer is a financial institution that:

- Enters into a contractual relationship with the Cardholder for issuance of one or more payment cards
- Defines card number ranges eligible to participate in 3-D Secure
- Provides card number ranges to be added to the applicable DS

2.3.4 Access Control Server

The ACS contains the authentication rules and is controlled by the Issuer. ACS functions include:

- Verifying whether a card number is eligible for 3-D Secure authentication
- Verifying whether a Consumer Device type is eligible for 3-D Secure authentication
- Authenticating the Cardholder or confirming account information

While these functions may belong to a single logical ACS, implementations may divide the processing by function or other characteristics (for example, card number range) among multiple physical servers.

2.4 3-D Secure Messages

This section introduces the messages defined for 3-D Secure. Refer to Chapter 5 for detailed information about message handling, and Annex B for message data elements.

2.4.1 Authentication Request Message (AReq)

The AReq message is the initial message in the 3-D Secure authentication flow. The 3DS Server forms the AReq message when requesting authentication of the Cardholder. It can contain Cardholder, payment, and Device information for the transaction. There is only one AReq message per authentication.

2.4.2 Authentication Response Message (ARes)

The ARes message is the Issuer's ACS response to the AReq message. It can indicate that the Cardholder has been authenticated, or that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication. There is only one ARes message per transaction.

2.4.3 Challenge Request Message (CReq)

The CReq message initiates Cardholder interaction in a Challenge Flow and can be used to carry authentication data from the Cardholder.

- **App-based**—The CReq message is sent by the 3DS SDK. There are two or more CReq messages per challenge as multiple back-and-forth attempts between the ACS and the Cardholder may be required to complete the authentication.
- **Browser-based**—The CReq message is sent by the 3DS Server. There is only one CReq message per challenge.

2.4.4 Challenge Response Message (CRes)

The CRes message is the ACS response to the CReq message. It can indicate the result of the Cardholder authentication or, in the case of an App-based model, also signal that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication.

- **App-based**—Elements of the CRes message provide the necessary data for the 3DS SDK to generate and display the user interface (UI) for the challenge. There are two or more CRes messages per transaction to complete Cardholder authentication.

- **Browser-based**—The CRes message contains the authentication result and completes the Cardholder challenge. There is only one CRes message per challenge.

2.4.5 Results Request Message (RReq)

The RReq message communicates the results of the authentication or verification. The message is sent by the ACS through the DS to the 3DS Server. There is only one RReq message per AReq message. The RReq message is not present in a Frictionless transaction.

2.4.6 Results Response Message (RRes)

The RRes message acknowledges receipt of the RReq message. The message is sent by the 3DS Server through the DS to the ACS. There is only one RRes message per RReq message.

2.4.7 Preparation Request Message (PReq)

The PReq message is sent from the 3DS Server to the DS to request information about the ACSs and the DS. This message is not part of the 3-D Secure authentication message flow.

2.4.8 Preparation Response Message (PRes)

The PRes message is the DS response to the PReq message. The 3DS Server can utilise the PRes message to cache information about the ACSs and the DS (for example, about which Protocol Version(s) are supported). This message is not part of the 3-D Secure authentication message flow.

2.4.9 Error Message

Error messages provide additional information about an error that occurred during message processing between the 3DS Server, the DS, the ACS, and the 3DS SDK.

Chapter 5, Annex A, and Annex B provide additional information about Error messages.

2.5 Authentication Flows

This section introduces the authentication flows defined for EMV 3-D Secure. Refer to Chapter 3 of this specification for authentication flow requirements.

2.5.1 Frictionless Flow

The Frictionless Flow initiates a 3-D Secure authentication flow and consists of an AReq message and an ARes message.

The Frictionless Flow does not require further Cardholder interaction to achieve a successful authentication and complete the 3-D Secure authentication process.

2.5.2 Challenge Flow

In addition to the AReq and ARes messages that comprise the Frictionless flow, the Challenge flow completes with the RReq and RRes messages. The Challenge flow also includes CReq and CRes messages except in the case of Decoupled Authentication.

If the ACS determines that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication, the Frictionless Flow transitions into the Challenge Flow. For example, a challenge may be necessary because the transaction is deemed high-risk, is above certain thresholds, or requires a higher level of authentication due to country mandates (or regulations).

3DS Requestors decide whether to proceed with the challenge, or to terminate the 3-D Secure authentication process.

2.5.3 Processing Payment EMV Payment Tokens

General configuration:

In order for this specification to appropriately handle flows that initiate with EMV Payment Tokens, the Payment Token ranges shall be shared and configured on the appropriate DS. This is essential for the EMV Payment Token transaction to be routed to the appropriate DS and then to the ACS.

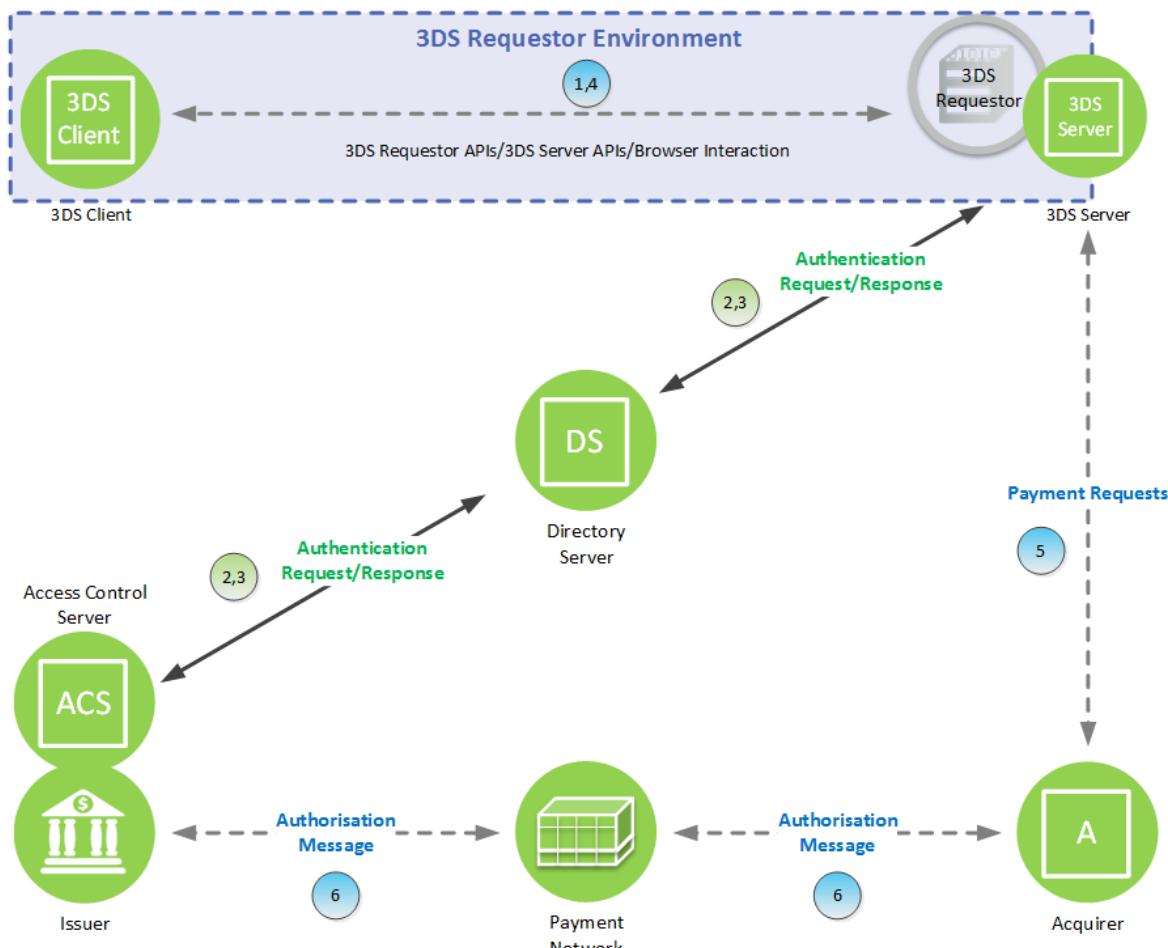
EMV Payment Token handling during transaction flow:

During the Authentication Request (AReq) message flow, it might be necessary for the Payment Token to be detokenised and the actual PAN to be placed in the Cardholder Account Number for the remainder of the AReq flow. For instance, this could be required if the transaction initiated with an EMV Payment Token and the ACS was configured based off of the PAN. In this case, the EMV Payment Token Indicator in the AReq message is set to True to indicate that the transaction initiated with an EMV Payment Token.

2.6 Frictionless Flow Outline

Figure 2.2 depicts the steps of the Frictionless Flow.

Figure 2.2: Frictionless Flow



Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

The Frictionless Flow comprises the following Steps:

Start: Cardholder—Cardholder initiates a transaction on a Consumer Device. The Cardholder provides the information necessary for the authentication (Cardholder entry or already on file with the Merchant).

- 1. 3DS Requestor Environment**—Within the 3DS Requestor Environment, the necessary 3-D Secure information is gathered and provided to the 3DS Server for inclusion in the AReq message.

How information is provided, and from which component, depends on the following:

- Device Channel—App-based (Section 2.6.1) or Browser-based (Section 2.6.2)
- Message Category—Payment or Non-Payment
- 3DS Requestor 3-D Secure implementation (Section 2.1.1)

2. **3DS Server through DS to ACS**—Using the information provided by the Cardholder and data gathered within the 3DS Requestor Environment, the 3DS Server creates and sends an AReq message to the DS, which then forwards the message to the appropriate ACS.
3. **ACS through DS to 3DS Server**—In response to the AReq message, the ACS returns an ARes message to the DS, which then forwards the message to the initiating 3DS Server.

Before returning the response, the ACS evaluates the data provided in the AReq message. In a Frictionless Flow, the ACS determines that further Cardholder interaction is not required to complete the authentication.

4. **3DS Requestor Environment**—The 3DS Server communicates the result of the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment which then informs the Cardholder.

As defined in Section 2.1.1, the 3DS Requestor determines how the interaction between these components is implemented. Refer to Sections 2.6.1 and 2.6.2 for additional information.

Note: 3-D Secure processing ends here. For Payment Authorisation, the subsequent steps apply:

5. **Merchant and Acquirer**—The Merchant proceeds with authorisation exchange with its Acquirer. If appropriate, the Merchant, Acquirer, or Payment Processor can submit a standard authorisation request.
6. **Payment Authorisation**—The Acquirer can process an authorisation with the Issuer through the Payment System and return the authorisation results to the Merchant.

2.6.1 3DS Requestor Environment—App-based

In an App-based model, the communication flows between the 3DS SDK/3DS Requestor App and the 3DS Server/3DS Requestor using the APIs made available from the 3DS Server/3DS Requestor.

Figure 2.3 depicts the 3DS Requestor Environment in an App-based model.

Figure 2.3: 3DS Requestor Environment—Frictionless Flow—App-based



Functionality for Step 1 and Step 4 is defined in Section 2.6, with the following clarifications:

Start: Cardholder and 3DS Requestor App—The Cardholder initiates a transaction using a 3DS Requestor App on a Consumer Device.

1. **3DS SDK and 3DS Server**—The 3DS SDK/3DS Requestor App communicates with the 3DS Server/3DS Requestor. Sensitive information from the Consumer Device is encrypted before being sent in the AReq message to the DS.

4. **3DS Server and 3DS SDK**—The 3DS Server/3DS Requestor communicates the result of the ARes message to the 3DS SDK/3DS Requestor App, which then informs the Cardholder.

2.6.2 3DS Requestor Environment—Browser-based

In a Browser-based model, the communication flows between the Consumer Device and the 3DS Server/3DS Requestor using a TLS browser connection.

Figure 2.4 depicts the 3DS Requestor Environment.

Figure 2.4: 3DS Requestor Environment—Browser-based



Functionality for Step 1 and Step 4 is defined in Section 2.6, with the following clarifications:

Start: Cardholder—The Cardholder initiates the transaction using a browser on a Consumer Device using a website operated by the 3DS Requestor.

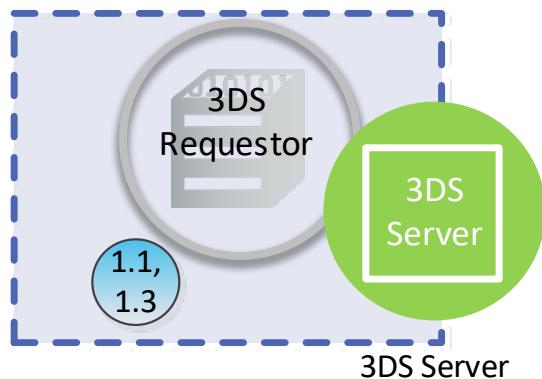
- 1.1 **3DS Requestor and 3DS Server**—The 3DS Requestor communicates with the 3DS Server. The 3DS Server determines the ACS and DS Start and End Protocol Versions and, if present obtains the 3DS Method URL for the requested card range and returns the information to the 3DS Requestor. The ACS and DS Protocol Version(s) and 3DS Method URL data were previously received by the 3DS Server via a PRes message.
- 1.2 **3DS Method on the 3DS Requestor checkout page**—The 3DS Requestor checkout page loads the 3DS Method URL, if present, which allows the ACS to obtain additional browser information for risk-based decisioning.
- 1.3 **3DS Requestor and 3DS Server**—The 3DS Requestor provides the necessary 3-D Secure information for the transaction to the 3DS Server.
4. **3DS Server and 3DS Requestor**—The 3DS Server communicates the result of the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor and completes the transaction. The 3DS Integrator determines how the interaction between these components is implemented.

2.6.3 3DS Requestor Environment—3RI

For 3RI transactions, the 3DS Requestor Environment utilises only the 3DS Requestor and the 3DS Server as the transaction is initiated by the 3DS Requestor and not the cardholder.

Figure 2.5 depicts the 3DS Requestor Environment for a 3RI transaction.

Figure 2.5: 3DS Requestor Environment—3RI



The communication flows between the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server are defined by the specific 3DS Integrator implementation.

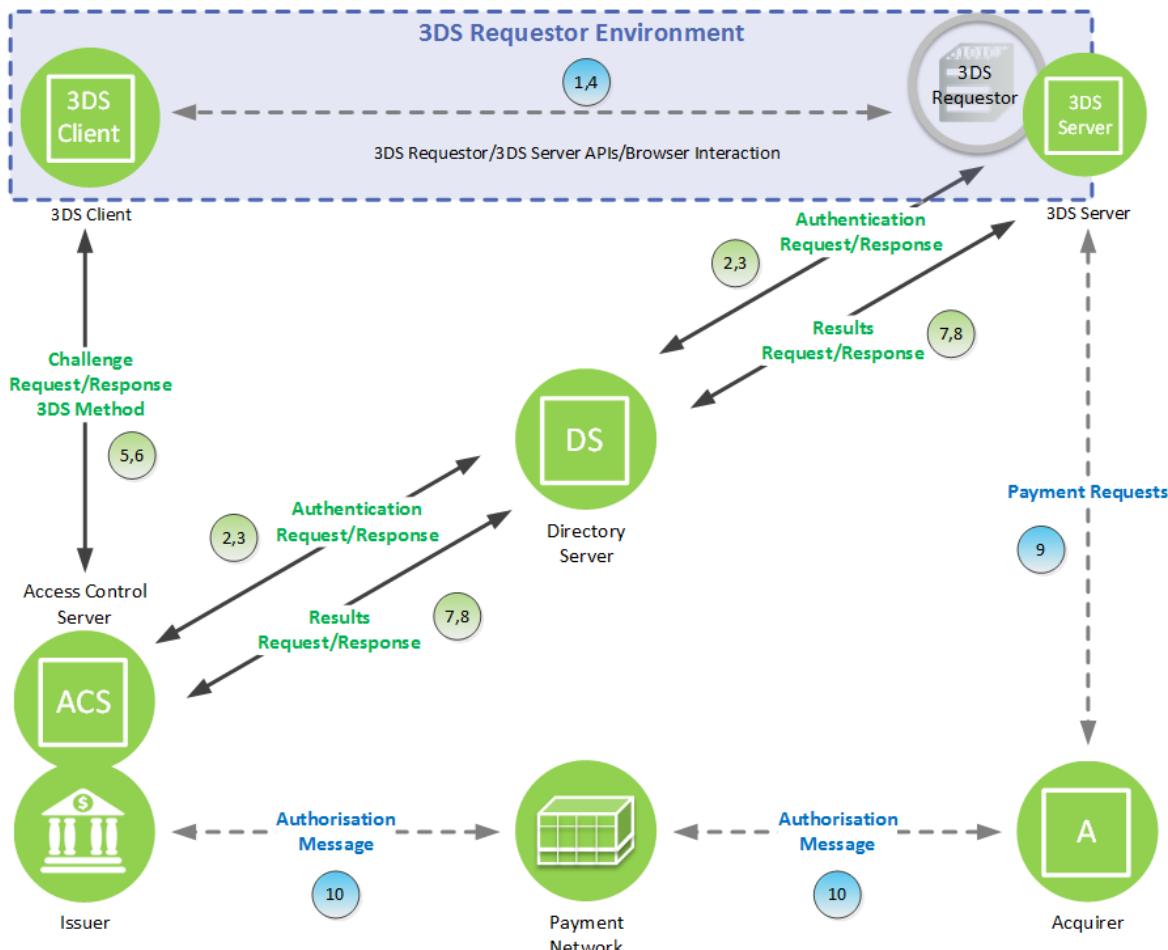
Start: 3DS Requestor—3DS Requestor needs to confirm an account.

- 1.1 **3DS Requestor and 3DS Server**—3DS Requestor initiates communications with the 3DS Server and provides the necessary 3-D Secure related information for the transaction to the 3DS Server.
- 1.3 **3DS Server and 3DS Requestor**—3DS Server communicates the result of the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Server.

2.7 Challenge Flow Outline

Figure 2.6 depicts the steps of the Challenge Flow.

Figure 2.6: Challenge Flow



Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

The Challenge Flow comprises the following Steps:

Start: Cardholder—Same as the Frictionless Flow.

- 3DS Requestor Environment**—Same as the Frictionless Flow.
- 3DS Server through DS to ACS**—Same as the Frictionless Flow.
- ACS through DS to 3DS Server**—Same as the Frictionless Flow except that the ARes message indicates that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication.
- 3DS Server to 3DS Requestor Environment**—Same as the Frictionless Flow except that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication.

5. **3DS Client to ACS**—The 3DS Client initiates a CReq message based on information received in the ARes message. The manner in which this is done depends on the model:
 - **App-based**—A CReq message is formed by the 3DS SDK and is posted to the ACS URL received from the ARes message.
 - **Browser-based**—A CReq message is formed by the 3DS Server and is posted through the Cardholder’s browser by the 3DS Requestor to the ACS URL received from the ARes message.
6. **ACS to 3DS Client**—The ACS receives the CReq message and interfaces with the 3DS Client to facilitate Cardholder interaction. The manner in which this is done depends on the model:
 - **App-based**—The ACS utilises pairs of CReq and CRes messages to perform the challenge. In response to the CReq message, the CRes message requesting the Cardholder to enter the authentication data is formed by the ACS and sent to the 3DS SDK.
 - **Browser-based**—The ACS sends the authentication user interface to the Cardholder browser. The Cardholder enters the authentication data via the browser to be checked by the ACS. In response to the CReq message, the CRes message is formed by the ACS and sent to the 3DS Server to indicate the result of the authentication.

Note: For the App-based model, Step 5 and Step 6 will be repeated until the ACS makes a determination.

Note: For Decoupled Authentication, instead of utilising the CReq and CRes messages, the ACS authenticates the cardholder outside of the EMV 3-D Secure protocol.

7. **ACS through DS to 3DS Server**—The ACS sends an RReq message that can include the Authentication Value (AV) to the DS, which then routes the message to the appropriate 3DS Server using the 3DS Server URL received from the AReq message.
8. **3DS Server through DS to ACS**—The 3DS Server receives an RReq message and in response, returns an RRes message to the DS, which then routes the message to the ACS.

Note: 3-D Secure processing ends here. For Payment Authorisation, the subsequent steps apply.

9. **Merchant and Acquirer**—Same as the Frictionless Flow.
10. **Payment Authorisation**—Same as the Frictionless Flow.

3 EMV 3-D Secure Authentication Flow Requirements

This chapter provides the requirements for the EMV 3-D Secure processing flow.

For clarity, the actions for all components involved in the 3-D Secure authentication process are described, however, the four components covered by the *EMV 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Functions Specification* are the:

- 3DS Client
 - 3DS SDK
 - 3DS Method
- 3DS Server
- Directory Server (DS)
- Access Control Server (ACS)

The components are required to follow the specifications as written.

For an App-based model, also refer to the *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification* for detailed requirements and implementation guidelines.

As introduced in Chapter 2, a Challenge flow is initially identical to a Frictionless Flow, thus the two flows in this section are described in one processing flow.

Note: The term “Validate” is used throughout this section and is a requirement for the 3-D Secure component to validate a received message. The details of the actual validation process are defined in a specific sub-section of Section 5.9. A validation process will include a check for the presence and format of each data element based on the data elements defined in Table A.1 and the functionality outlined in Section 5.1.6, and will also include the actual error handling, should a message be in error. In addition, the validation process may include cryptographic verification and decryption of the message.

3.1 App-based Requirements

The Steps in the Authentication Flow are outlined in Figure 3.1 with detailed requirements following the figure.

Figure 3.1: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—App-based

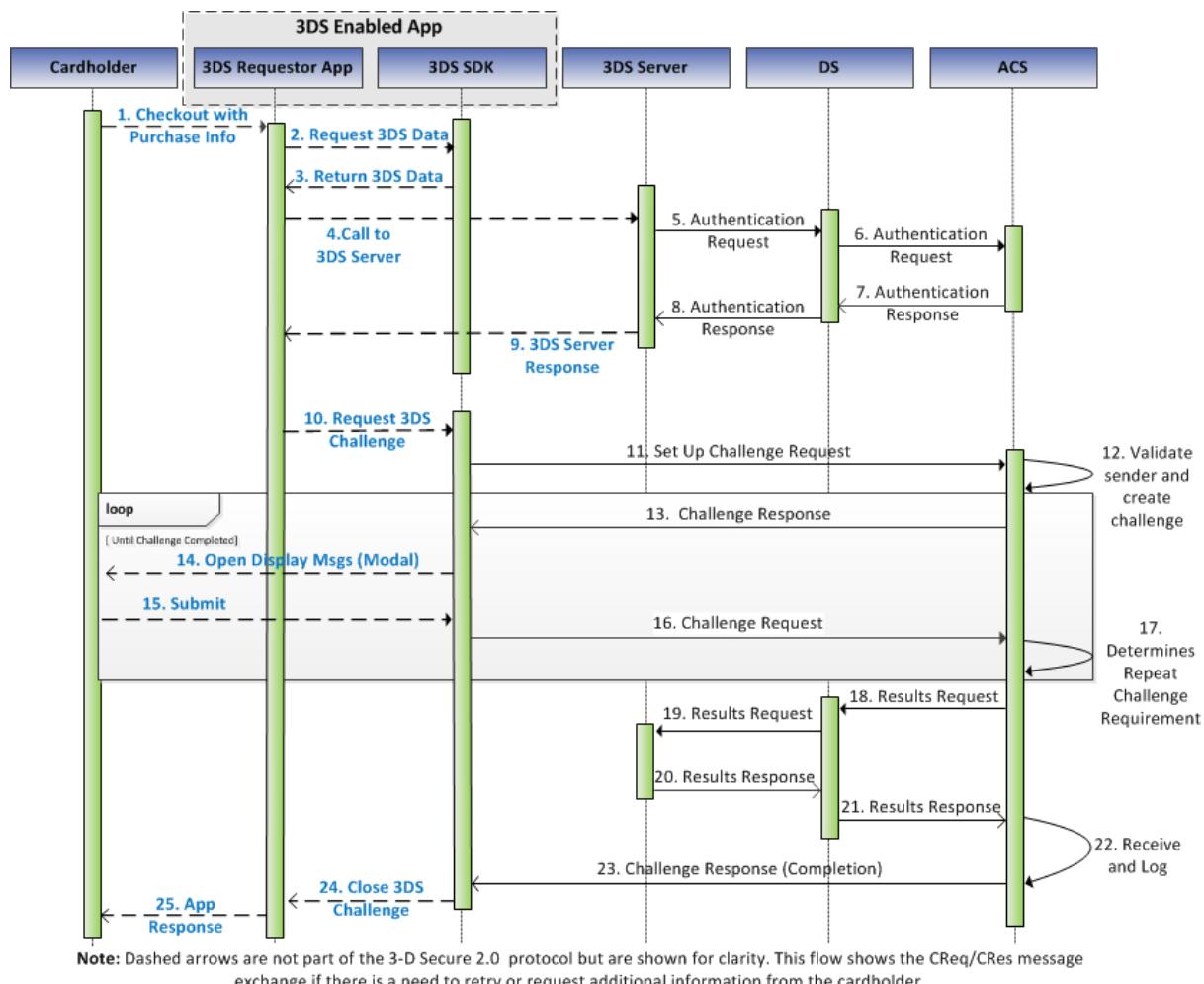


Figure 3.1 portrays a possible flow for components within the 3DS Requestor Environment and does not preclude a specific implementation. Refer to Section 2.1.1 for additional information about the 3DS Requestor Environment.

Note: Step 10 through Step 25 are applicable only for a Challenge Flow

Note: For a Decoupled Authentication challenge, instead of utilising the CReq and CRes messages (Steps 10 through 17 and Step 23), the ACS authenticates the cardholder outside of the EMV 3-D Secure protocol. The Decoupled Authentication flow is portrayed in Figure 3.4 and outlined below.

The 3-D Secure processing flow for App-based implementations contains the following Steps:

Step 1: The Cardholder

The Cardholder interacts with the 3DS Requestor using the 3DS Requestor App and confirms the applicable business logic. For example, the Cardholder makes an e-commerce purchase using a 3DS Requestor App on a Consumer Device.

Step 2: The 3DS Requestor App

Depending on the 3DS Requestor Environment (as outlined in Section 2.1.1), additional information may be obtained. For example, payment and shopping cart information for Payment Authentication.

The 3DS Requestor App uses the Cardholder Account Number and optionally other cardholder information to identify the Payment System. Payment Systems are identified by their ISO RID (as defined in Table 1.2).

The 3DS Requestor App invokes the `createTransaction` method within the 3DS SDK to initiate 3-D Secure Cardholder authentication.

The 3DS Requestor App provides to the SDK the:

- Directory Server ID value (which is the Payment System's RID), and
- Message version (obtained from the 3DS Requestor Environment)

and obtains the:

- SDK Transaction ID
- SDK App ID
- Device Information, and
- Protocol Version (Version used by the SDK for this transaction)

Note: If the message version is null, the SDK will utilise the highest version of the protocol that it supports. If the message version is present, the SDK will utilise that version of the protocol (assuming the SDK supports the version), otherwise the SDK will error.

Note: As described in the EMV 3DS SDK Specification, the 3DS SDK encrypts the Device Information by using the DS public key. This key is identified based on the DirectoryServerID that is passed to the `createTransaction` method.

Step 3: The 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK returns data required for the AReq message.

Step 4: The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS Requestor Environment is responsible for gathering the information for the AReq message assembled by the 3DS Server.

As introduced in Section 2.1.1, this specification does not require a specific component to gather the information only that the information is available for the 3DS Server when the AReq message is built. This information can include:

- Cardholder Account information
- Merchant Risk Indicator
- 3DS Requestor Authentication information
- Payment information (for Payment Authentication)
- Non-Payment information
- Cardholder information

This information together with the information gathered by the 3DS SDK (as outlined in the requirements within this step) is made available to the 3DS Server.

Note: UI requirements for this step are defined in Section 4.2.

Seq 3.1 *[Req 1]* The communication between the 3DS Requestor App and Server (3DS Requestor or 3DS Server) shall be established using a server authenticated TLS session as defined in Section 6.1.1.

If the communication channel(s) within the 3DS Requestor Environment makes it impossible to have the 3DS Server receive the information within a reasonable amount of time, then this needs to be reported to the Cardholder via the 3DS Requestor App without further 3-D Secure processing.

During the execution of this Step, the 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 3.2 **[Req 2]** Obtain the Device Information, SDK Reference Number, and SDK App ID. Refer to the *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification* and Annex A of this specification for additional detail.
- Seq 3.3 **[Req 3]** Generate the SDK Transaction ID for the 3-D Secure authentication. This ID will uniquely identify this transaction within all messages in the authentication process (AReq/ARes, CReq/CRes and RReq and RRes) for the 3DS SDK.
- Seq 3.4 **[Req 4]** Set the Device Rendering Options Supported data element as defined in Table A.1.
- Seq 3.5 **[Req 5]** Encrypt the Device Information (using the public key of the DS) as defined in Section 6.2.2.1.
- Seq 3.6 **[Req 6]** Prepare the 3DS SDK to ACS secure channel as defined in Section 6.2.3.1.

Step 5: The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.7 **[Req 7]** Verify the authenticity of the 3DS SDK as defined in Section 6.2.1. If the authenticity of the 3DS SDK cannot be verified by the 3DS Server, the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.8 **[Req 300]** If the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server are separate components, ensure that data transferred between the components is protected at a level that satisfies Payment System security requirements with mutual authentication of both servers.
If the communication is not established as required, the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.9 **[Req 8]** Generate the 3DS Server Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.10 **[Req 9]** Obtain the 3DS Requestor ID, the 3DS Server Reference Number, and conditionally the Acquirer BIN.
- Seq 3.11 **[Req 10]** Ensure availability of the necessary information for the AReq message (as defined in Table B.1) gathered by components within the 3DS Requestor Environment.
If the necessary information is not available, the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.12 **[Req 11]** Determine which DS the authentication transaction needs to be sent based on the BIN (as defined in ISO 7812) and optionally other Cardholder account information.
- Seq 3.13 **[Req 12]** Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.2.1.
If the connection cannot be established with the DS, the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

- Seq 3.14 **[Req 13]** Format the AReq message as defined in Table B.1.
- Seq 3.15 **[Req 14]** Send the AReq message to the DS using the secured link established in **[Req 12]**.

If the 3DS Server receives a failure when communicating with the DS or does not get a response (as defined in Section 5.5) the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

Note: The 3DS Server can use the ACS Start Protocol Version, ACS End Protocol Version, DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version obtained from the PRes message to verify that the ACS and DS support the protocol version used by the 3DS Server. In addition, the 3DS Server can use the ACS Information Indicator to identify the features that the Account Range supports (for example, Decoupled Authentication and/or Whitelisting).

Step 6: The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.16 **[Req 15]** Receive the AReq message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.1.
If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.17 **[Req 16]** Generate the DS Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.18 **[Req 17]** Decrypt the SDK Encrypted Data data element of the AReq message as defined in Section 6.2.2.2 and Base64url encode resulting content and move the encoded content to the Device Information data element of the AReq message for the ACS.
If decryption fails, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 302 and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.19 **[Req 18]** Check that the Message Version Number is supported by the DS and the ACS.
If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server EITHER an:
- ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**, OR
 - Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 102 and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.20 **[Req 19]** Check the data elements in the AReq message as follows.
- If either the:
 - 3DS Server Reference Number does not represent a participating 3DS Server, OR
 - SDK Reference Number does not represent a participating 3DS SDK
- Then the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code 303 and **ends processing**.
- If Merchant Category Code (MCC) is not valid for the specific DS, then the DS returns to the 3DS Server Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 306 and **ends processing**.

- Seq 3.21 **[Req 20]** Determine if the Cardholder Account Number received in the AReq message is in a participating account range.
If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2 with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**)
- Seq 3.22 **[Req 21]** Determine if the Cardholder Account Number is in an account range that has an ACS capable of processing 3-D Secure messages.
If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.23 **[Req 22]** Store the 3DS Server URL with the DS Transaction ID (for possible RReq processing).
- Seq 3.24 **[Req 23]** Establish a secure link with the ACS as defined in Section 6.1.3.1.
If the connection cannot be established with the ACS then the DS proceeds as specified in **[Req 233]** and **ends processing**.
- Note:** The DS may maintain multiple ACS URLs. If the first URL attempted is not available, then the DS will attempt to connect to one of the alternate URLs.
- Seq 3.25 **[Req 24]** Send the AReq message to the ACS using the secured link established in **[Req 23]**.
If the DS does not receive an ARes message from the ACS (as defined in Section 5.5), the DS returns to the 3DS Server a message as specified in **[Req 235]** and **ends processing**.

Step 7: The ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.26 **[Req 25]** Receive the AReq message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.2.
If the message is in error the ACS **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.27 **[Req 26]** Check whether the Consumer Device is supported unless transaction will be processed as a Decoupled Authentication.
If device not supported, the ACS returns to the DS an ARes message with a Transaction Status = U and Transaction Status Reason code = 03 and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.28 **[Req 386]** Check whether the SDK Device Information Data Version Number is recognised.
If not recognised, the ACS proceeds with processing the transaction and does not error due to the unrecognised Data Version Number.

Note: The ACS uses the Device Information received in the AReq message to recognise the device, assess transaction risk, and determine if it can complete the authentication.

Note: When Decoupled Authentication is utilised, the consumer device that initiated the transaction does not need to be supported when the ACS has alternative approaches to authenticating the Cardholder.

Seq 3.29 **[Req 318]** The ACS shall not initiate an interaction with the Cardholder as part of a Frictionless transaction. Cardholder interaction shall be done as part of a Challenge flow.

Seq 3.30 **[Req 27]** Generate the ACS Transaction ID.

Seq 3.31 **[Req 28]** Use the Cardholder Account Number from the AReq message to determine whether authentication is available or can be completed for the Cardholder.

If the authentication for the Cardholder Account Number is not available, then the ACS returns to the DS an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status and Transaction Status Reason code set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

The ACS should:

Seq 3.32 **[Req 29]** Use the values of the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator, the 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator and the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Request Indicator received in the AReq message when evaluating the transaction disposition as defined in **[Req 30]**.

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.33 **[Req 30]** Evaluate the values received in the AReq message and determine whether the transaction¹ is:

- authenticated (Transaction Status = Y)
- requiring a Cardholder challenge to complete authentication (Transaction Status = C)
- requiring a Cardholder challenge using Decoupled Authentication (Transaction Status = D)
- not authenticated (Transaction Status = N)
- not authenticated, but a proof of authentication attempt (Authentication Value) was generated (Transaction Status = A)²
- not authenticated, as authentication could not be performed due to technical or other issue (Transaction Status = U)
- not authenticated because the Issuer is rejecting authentication and requesting that authorisation not be attempted (Transaction Status = R)
- authentication not requested by the 3DS Server for data sent for informational purposes only (Transaction Status = I)

Seq 3.34 **[Req 31]** If a transaction is deemed authenticated (Transaction Status = Y or A) the ACS performs the following:

- For a Payment Authentication (Message Category = 01-PA), the ECI value and Authentication Value shall be generated and included in the ARes message as defined by the DS.

¹ The decisioning process for this action is outside the scope of this specification.

² Support for Attempts is determined by each DS.

- For a Non-Payment Authentication (Message Category = 02-NPA), the ACS *may*:
 - Generate the ECI value and Authentication Value and include in the ARes message as defined by the DS.
 - Assign an appropriate Transaction Status Reason code value as defined by the specific DS and include in the ARes message.

Note: Whether the ECI Indicator/Authentication Value and/or the Transaction Status Reason value is included in the ARes message is defined by the specific DS.

- Seq 3.35 **[Req 32]** If a challenge is deemed necessary (Transaction Status = C), the ACS determines whether an acceptable challenge method is supported by the 3DS SDK based in part on the following data elements received in the AReq message: Device Channel, Device Rendering Options Supported, and SDK Maximum Timeout. The ACS performs the following:
- a. Sets the Transaction Status = C for Challenge
 - b. Sets the ACS Rendering Type
 - c. Sets up the ACS to 3DS SDK secure channel (as defined in Section 6.2.3.2)
 - d. Stores the SDK Transaction ID (for subsequent CReq processing)
 - e. Stores the 3DS Server Transaction ID and DS Transaction ID (for subsequent RReq processing)
- Seq 3.36 **[Req 321]** If a Decoupled Authentication challenge is deemed necessary (Transaction Status = D), the ACS determines whether an acceptable challenge method is supported by the ACS based in part on the following data element received in the AReq message: 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time. The ACS performs the following:
- a. Sets the Transaction Status = D for Decoupled Authentication.
 - b. Sets the ACS Decoupled Confirmation Indicator = Y.
 - c. Stores the 3DS Server Transaction ID and DS Transaction ID (for subsequent RReq processing).
- Seq 3.37 **[Req 33]** Complete formatting of the ARes message as defined in Table B.2.
- Seq 3.38 **[Req 34]** Send the ARes message to the DS using the secure link established in **[Req 23]**.
- Seq 3.39 **[Req 322]** For a Decoupled Authentication transaction, (Transaction Status = D), do the following asynchronous process:
- a. Start timer against the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time.
 - b. Authenticate the cardholder. How an authentication decision is made is outside the scope of this specification, however the ACS objective is to complete the Cardholder authentication before the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time expires.

Step 8: The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.40 **[Req 305]** Check the data elements in the ARes message as follows.
- If the ACS Reference Number does not represent a participating ACS, the DS shall:

- Return to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 303 and **ends processing**, OR
- Sends an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) to the 3DS server with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS.

Seq 3.41 **[Req 35]** Receive the ARes message or Error message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.3.

If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.

Seq 3.42 **[Req 36]** Log transaction information as required by the DS rules.

Seq 3.43 **[Req 37]** Send the ARes message to the 3DS Server received from the ACS using the secure link established in **[Req 12]**.

Step 9: The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

Seq 3.44 **[Req 38]** Receive the ARes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.4.

If the message is in error the 3DS Server **ends processing**.

Seq 3.45 **[Req 39]** For an authenticated transaction (Transaction Status = Y or A):

- a. For Payment Authentication (Message Category = 01-PA), ensure that the Transaction Status, ECI value, and Authentication Value as generated by the ACS are provided for the authorisation process.
- b. Send necessary information from the ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
- c. Continue with **[Req 79]**.

Seq 3.46 **[Req 40]** For a transaction with a challenge (Transaction Status = C):

Evaluate based in part on the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator, the ACS Challenge Mandated Indicator and the ACS Rendering Type whether to perform the requested challenge.

- If the 3DS Requestor accepts the challenge:
 - Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment
 - Continue with Step 10
- If the 3DS Requestor continues without performing the requested challenge, receive the RReq message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.9. If the message is in error, the 3DS Server **ends processing**. Format the RRes message as defined in Table B.9 and send to the DS. Further processing is outside the scope of 3-D Secure processing. The 3DS Server may continue with **[Req 79]** and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

Seq 3.47 **[Req 41]** For a transaction not authenticated (Transaction Status = N, U, or R):

- a. Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
- b. Continue with **[Req 79]**.

- Seq 3.48 **[Req 323]** For a Decoupled Authentication transaction (Transaction Status = D), send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
- Seq 3.49 **[Req 355]** If the Cardholder Information Text has been provided by the ACS for this transaction the 3DS Server shall ensure the Cardholder Information Text is displayed on the 3DS Requestor website.

Note: The next step for:

- **Frictionless Flow, the next step is [Req 79]**
- **Decoupled Authentication transaction, the next step is Step 18**
- **Challenge Flow is Step 10 (Step 10 through Step 23 and the first requirement of Step 24 are applicable only for a Challenge Flow [Transaction Status = C]).**

Note: For a Decoupled Authentication transaction, as defined in [Req 345], the 3DS Server is now expected to wait for the ACS to authenticate the Cardholder at which time the ACS will send an RReq message.

Step 10 The 3DS Requestor App

The 3DS Requestor Environment receives the necessary ARes data elements from the 3DS Server and makes the data elements available to the 3DS SDK for execution of a Challenge Flow.

The 3DS Requestor App Invokes the “doChallenge method” by making a call to the 3DS SDK. Refer to the *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification* for additional information about this method.

Step 11: The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 3.50 **[Req 42]** Check the received 3-D Secure data elements as defined in Table A.1.
- Seq 3.51 **[Req 43]** Complete the ACS to 3DS SDK secure channel as defined in Section 6.2.3.3.
If the secure channel cannot be completed, the 3DS SDK reports the error to the 3DS Requestor App and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.52 **[Req 44]** Establish a secure link to the ACS as defined in Section 6.1.4.1.
The link is established using the ACS URL received from the 3DS Server and verified as part of **[Req 43]**.
If the secure channel cannot be completed, the 3DS SDK reports the error to the 3DS Requestor App and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.53 **[Req 45]** Format the CReq message as defined in Table B.3 and protect the content as defined in Section 6.2.4.1.
If the content protection fails, the SDK reports the error to the 3DS Requestor App and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.54 **[Req 46]** Send the CReq message to the ACS using the secure link established in **[Req 44]**.

Step 12: The ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.55 **[Req 47]** Receive the CReq message or Error Message from the 3DS SDK and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.5.
If the message is in error the ACS **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.56 **[Req 48]** Set the Interaction Counter to zero.
- Seq 3.57 **[Req 49]** Set the Challenge Completion Indicator = N.
- Seq 3.58 **[Req 50]** Obtain the information needed to display a Challenge on the Consumer Device per the selected challenge method and ACS UI Type. Refer to Section 4.2 for information about UI data elements.

Step 13: The ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.59 **[Req 51]** Format the CRes message as defined in Table B.4.
- Seq 3.60 **[Req 52]** Protect the content in the CRes message as defined in Section 6.2.4.4.
If the content protection fails, the ACS **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.61 **[Req 53]** Send the CRes message to the 3DS SDK through the secure link established in **[Req 44]** for an initial interaction with the 3DS SDK, or **[Req 56]** for a continued interaction with the 3DS SDK.

Step 14: The 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 3.62 **[Req 54]** Receive the CRes message or Error Message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.7.
If the message is in error, the 3DS SDK **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.63 **[Req 55]** Display the UI based upon the ACS UI Type selected and the data elements populated. Refer to Section 4.2 and refer to *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification* for UI details.

Step 15: The Cardholder Interaction with the 3DS SDK

The Cardholder interacts with the UI (for example, enters the data and presses Submit).

Step 16: The 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 3.64 **[Req 56]** Establish a secure link to the ACS as defined in Section 6.1.4.1.
- Seq 3.65 **[Req 57]** Format the CReq message as defined in Table B.3 and protect the contents as defined in Section 6.2.4.1.
If the content protection fails, the SDK reports the error to the 3DS Requestor App and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.66 **[Req 58]** Send the CReq message to the ACS using the secure link established in **[Req 56]**.

Seq 3.67 **[Req 59]** If the Cardholder abandons the challenge during the processing of Step 12 through Step 15 the 3DS SDK sets the Challenge Cancelation Indicator to the appropriate value in the CReq message and sends the CReq message to the ACS using the secure link established in **[Req 56]**.

Step 17: The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.68 **[Req 60]** Receive the CReq message or Error Message from the 3DS SDK and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.5.

If the message is in error the ACS **ends processing**.

Seq 3.69 **[Req 310]** If Challenge Cancelation Indicator has a value, then continue with Step 18.

Seq 3.70 **[Req 61]** Check the authentication data entered by the Cardholder:

- If correct, then the ACS:
 - Increments the Interaction Counter
 - Sets the Transaction Status = Y
 - Sets the ECI value as defined by the specific DS
 - Generates the Authentication Value as defined by the DS
 - Sets the Challenge Completion Indicator = Y
 - Continues with Step 18
- If incorrect and authentication has failed, then the ACS:
 - Increments the Interaction Counter and compares it to the ACS maximum challenges.
 - If the Interaction Counter \geq ACS maximum challenges the ACS:
 - Sets the Transaction Status = N
 - Sets the Transaction Status Reason = 19
 - Sets the ECI value as defined by the specific DS
 - Sets the Challenge Completion Indicator = Y
 - Continues with Step 18
 - If the Interaction Counter $<$ ACS maximum challenges the ACS:
 - Obtains the information needed to display a repeat Challenge on the Consumer's Device per the selected challenge method and ACS UI Type.
 - Continues with Step 13

Step 18: The ACS

The ACS shall for all Challenge flow transactions (ARes Transaction Status = C) and for Decoupled Authentication transactions (ARes Transaction Status = D) once the authentication as defined in **[Req 322].b** has completed or the timer as defined in **[Req 322].a** has expired do the following:

Seq 3.71 **[Req 62]** Format the RReq message as defined in Table B.8.

- Seq 3.72 **[Req 63]** Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.3.2.
- Seq 3.73 **[Req 64]** If the Cardholder abandons the challenge during the processing of Step 16 and Step 17, or if the ACS receives an abandonment CReq message from the 3DS SDK (as defined in **[Req 60]**), then the ACS sets the Challenge Completion Indicator = Y in the CRes message and sets the Challenge Cancelation Indicator to the appropriate value in the RReq message. Refer to Annex A for the specific values.
- Seq 3.74 **[Req 65]** Send the RReq message to the DS using the secure link established in **[Req 63]**.
- Seq 3.75 **[Req 66]** Ensure that one RReq message is sent to the DS for each ARes message with a Transaction Status = C or D.
- Seq 3.76 **[Req 345]** Ensure for a Decoupled Authentication transaction that:
- An RReq message is sent immediately upon obtaining an authentication result (whether successful or not).
 - An RReq message without an authentication result is sent when the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time expires—with a grace period of 1 hour.

Step 19: The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.77 **[Req 67]** Receive the RReq message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.8.
If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.78 **[Req 68]** Establish a secure link with the 3DS Server as defined in Section 6.1.2.2 using the 3DS Server URL extracted from the AReq message and stored in **[Req 22]**.
- Seq 3.79 **[Req 69]** Send the RReq message to the 3DS Server using the secure link established in **[Req 68]**.

Step 20 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.80 **[Req 70]** Receive the RReq message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.9.
If the message is in error, the 3DS Server **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.81 **[Req 71]** Format the RRes message as defined in Table B.9 and send to the DS using the secure link established in **[Req 68]**.
- Seq 3.82 **[Req 346]** For a Decoupled Authentication transaction, at a minimum wait the specified 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time plus 30 seconds for the RReq message. If an RReq message is never received, further processing is outside the scope of 3- Secure processing.

Note: If the RReq message is not received, then the 3DS Server should assume that the Decoupled Authentication is not successful.

Note: For Payment Authentication, the Merchant can now proceed with Authorisation processing with its Acquirer. However, the Merchant may first want to receive confirmation that the Cardholder has not abandoned the transaction.

Step 21 The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.83 **[Req 72]** Receive the RRes message or Error Message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.10.
If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.84 **[Req 73]** Log transaction information as required by the DS.
- Seq 3.85 **[Req 74]** Send the RRes message to the ACS as received from the 3DS Server using the secure link established in **[Req 63]**.

Step 22 The ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.86 **[Req 75]** Receive the RRes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.11.
If the message is in error the ACS **ends processing**.

Note: 3-D Secure processing completes for Decoupled Authentication transactions.

Step 23 The ACS

The ACS shall for a Challenge flow transaction (ARes Transaction Status = C) as a continuation of receiving the CReq message in Step 17, do the following:

- Seq 3.87 **[Req 76]** Format the final CRes message (as defined in Table B.5) and protect the contents as defined in Section 6.2.4.4.
If the content protection fails, the ACS **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.88 **[Req 77]** Send the final CRes message to the 3DS SDK using the secure link established in **[Req 56]**.

Step 24 The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS SDK shall for a Challenge flow transaction (ARes Transaction Status = C):

- Seq 3.89 **[Req 78]** Receive the final CRes message or Error Message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.7.
If the message is in error the 3DS SDK **ends processing**.

- Seq 3.90 **[Req 79]** Convey the appropriate response to the 3DS Requestor App.

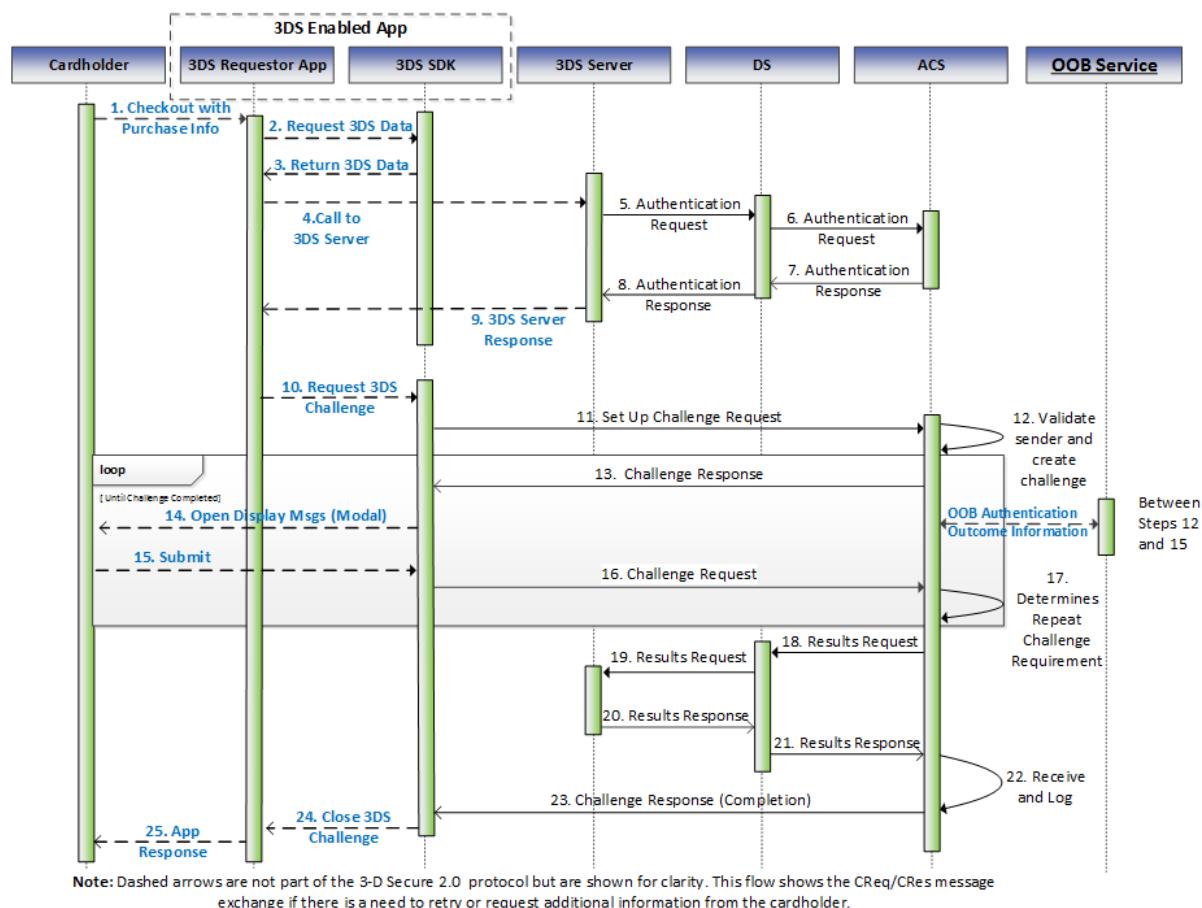
Note: 3-D Secure processing completes.

Step 25 The 3DS Requestor App

The 3DS Requestor App displays the appropriate result to the Cardholder.

3.2 Challenge Flow with OOB Authentication Requirements

Figure 3.2: Out-of-Band Processing Flow



An Out-of-Band (OOB) Challenge Flow is identical to a standard 3-D Secure Processing Flow as defined in Section 3.1 with the following exceptions:

Step 6: The ACS recognises that an OOB interaction with the Cardholder is required.

Step 12 and Step 15: Between Step 12 and Step 15 the ACS initiates an OOB interaction with the Cardholder rather than interacting with the Cardholder via the 3DS SDK. During the OOB authentication the Cardholder authenticates to the ACS or a service provider/Issuer interacting with the ACS.

The method used for the OOB communication and the authentication method itself is outside the scope of this specification. An example of an OOB communication could be a push notification to a banking app that completes authentication and then sends the results to the ACS.

Step 13: The challenge information in the CRes message consists only of Cardholder instructions on how to perform the OOB authentication.

Step 16: The ACS receives only an acknowledgement that the Cardholder may have performed the OOB authentication.

Step 17: In **[Req 61]** of the Challenge Flow, the ACS gathers the information on whether the authentication was successful from the OOB interaction with the Cardholder rather than from the CReq message. If the ACS determines the cardholder did not authenticate, it can update the cardholder instructions through another CRes message.

When a Cardholder returns to the 3DS Requestor App from an OOB app on the same device, further Cardholder action will not be required to complete the authentication. In this scenario, the SDK will automatically post a CReq message when the 3DS Requestor App is moved to the foreground.

How an authentication decision is made for an OOB authentication is outside the scope of this specification, however the ACS needs access to the result of the OOB authentication before Step 18.

Note: **The 3DS Requestor should consider that an OOB authentication can take longer for the Consumer to complete and therefore should adjust the SDK's challenge time-out accordingly.**

Note: **OOB authentication as defined in this section is a separate authentication flow from the Decoupled Authentication flow.**

3.3 Browser-based Requirements

The Steps in the authentication flow are outlined in Figure 3.3 with detailed requirements following the figure.

Figure 3.3: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—Browser-based

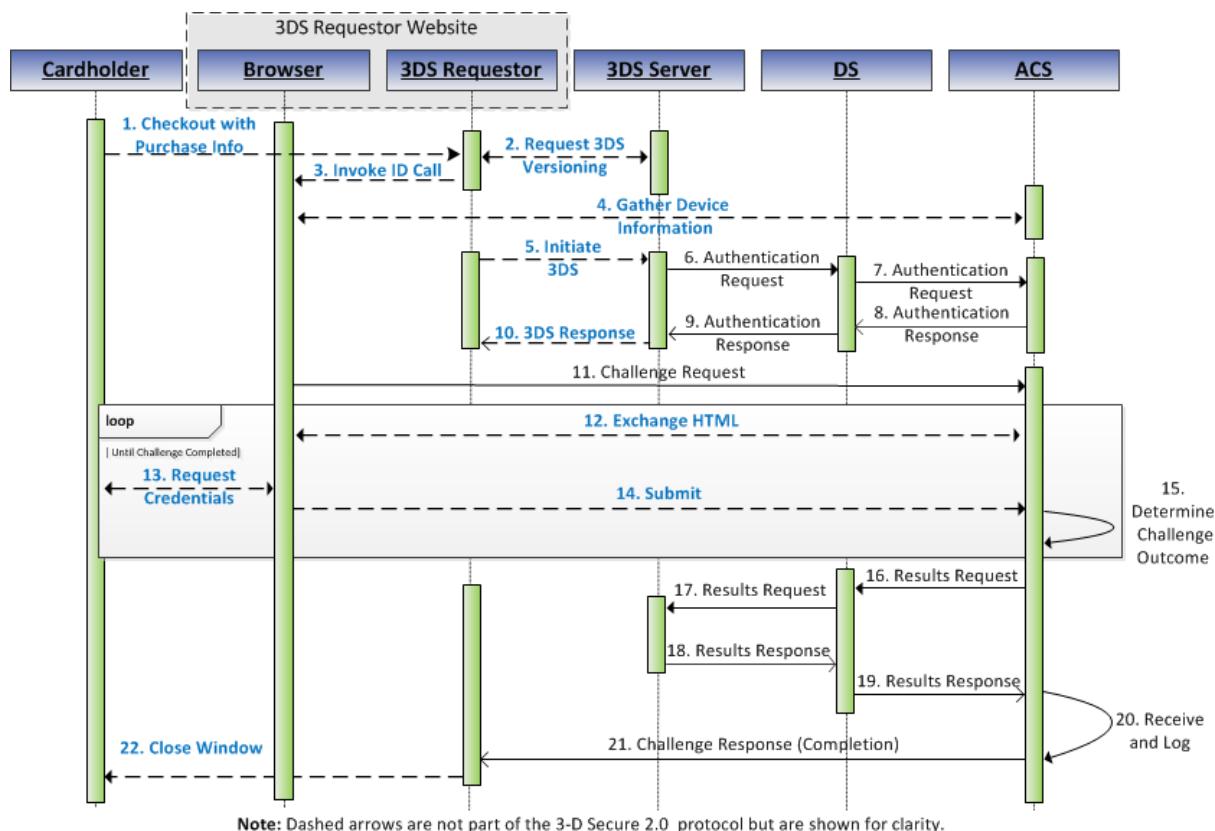


Figure 3.3 portrays a possible flow for components within the 3DS Requestor Environment and does not preclude a specific implementation. Refer to Section 2.1.1 for additional information about the 3DS Requestor Environment.

Note: Step 10 through Step 21 are applicable only for the Challenge Flow.

Note: For a Decoupled Authentication challenge, instead of utilising the CReq and CRes messages (Steps 11 through 15 and Step 21), the ACS authenticates the cardholder outside of the EMV 3-D Secure protocol. The Decoupled Authentication flow is portrayed in Figure 3.4 and outlined below.

The 3-D Secure processing flow for Browser-based implementations contains the following Steps:

Step 1: The Cardholder

The Cardholder interacts with the 3DS Requestor using a browser on a Consumer Device and confirms the applicable business logic. For example, the Cardholder makes an e-commerce purchase on a Merchant website using a Consumer Device.

Step 2: 3DS Server/3DS Requestor

The 3DS Requestor initiates communications with the 3DS Server and provides the necessary 3-D Secure information to the 3DS Server to initiate Cardholder authentication.

Depending on the 3DS Requestor Environment (as outlined in Section 2.6.2) additional information may be obtained.

The 3DS Requestor uses the Cardholder Account Number and optionally other cardholder information to request the ACS Start Protocol Version, ACS End Protocol Version, DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version and if present, the 3DS Method URL for that BIN range from the 3DS Server.

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.91 **[Req 80]** Retrieve the ACS Start Protocol Version and ACS End Protocol Version, DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version and, if present, the 3DS Method URL (stored from a previously received PRes message) for that BIN range.
- Seq 3.92 **[Req 81]** Generate the 3DS Server Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.93 **[Req 82]** Pass the 3DS Server Transaction ID, ACS Start Protocol Version, ACS End Protocol Version, DS Start Protocol Version, DS End Protocol Version and if present, the 3DS Method URL back through the 3DS Requestor Environment to the 3DS Requestor.

If the DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version are not present for the BIN range, then the default values for the DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version located in the PRes message shall be utilised.

Step 3 The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.94 **[Req 83]** For each transaction ensure that the 3DS Server Transaction ID used in the 3DS Method on the 3DS Requestor website is the same 3DS Server Transaction ID used in the AReq message.
- Seq 3.95 **[Req 84]** Ensure the 3DS Method is executed on the 3DS Requestor website if a 3DS Method URL exists for this transaction.

Step 4 Browser and the ACS

If a 3DS Method URL was present in the response from the 3DS Server in Step 2, the Browser will connect via the 3DS Method to the ACS or an entity designated by the ACS to gather browser and Device Information.

The manner in which the 3DS Method obtains Device Information and which information is gathered is outside the scope of this specification, however it is necessary to use the 3DS Server Transaction ID to identify the Browser/Device Information for a later match at the ACS. Refer to Chapter 5 for additional information about message handling.

The manner in which the Device Information is retrieved or used by the ACS or an entity designated by the ACS is outside the scope of this specification, however it is a requirement, that the browser connects to the ACS using a secure link (as defined in Section 6.1.8).

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.96 **[Req 85]** Ensure that the communication between the Browser and the ACS is established using a server authenticated TLS session (as defined in Section 6.1.8).
- If the communication is not established as required the ACS **ends processing**.

Note: The 3DS Method requirements are defined in Section 5.8.1.

Step 5: The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS Requestor Environment is responsible for gathering the information for the AReq message assembled by the 3DS Server.

As introduced in Section 2.1.1, this specification does not require a specific component to gather the information, only that the information is available for the 3DS Server when the AReq message is built. This information can include:

- Cardholder Account Information
- Merchant Risk Indicator
- 3DS Requestor Authentication Information
- 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information
- Payment Information
- Non-Payment Information
- Cardholder information

This information is made available to the 3DS Server.

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.97 **[Req 86]** Ensure that the communication between client (Browser) and server (3DS Requestor) has been established using a server authenticated TLS session as defined in Section 6.1.1.
- If the communication is not established as required the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
 - If the communication channel(s) within the 3DS Requestor Environment makes it impossible to have the 3DS Server receive the information within a reasonable amount of time, then this needs to be reported to the Cardholder via the browser and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.98 **[Req 301]** Ensure, if the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server are separate components, that data transferred between the components is protected at a level that satisfies Payment System security requirements with mutual authentication of both servers.
- If the communication is not established as required the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

Step 6 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.99 **[Req 87]** Obtain the 3DS Requestor ID, the 3DS Server Reference Number, and conditionally the Acquirer BIN.
- Seq 3.100 **[Req 88]** Ensure availability of the necessary information for the AReq message (as defined in Table B.1) gathered by components within the 3DS Requestor Environment.
- If the necessary information is not available, the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.101 **[Req 89]** Determine which DS the authentication transaction needs to be sent based on the BIN (as defined in ISO 7812) and optionally other Cardholder account information.

- Seq 3.102 **[Req 90]** Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.2.1.
If the connection cannot be established with the DS, the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
- Seq 3.103 **[Req 91]** Format the AReq message as defined in Table B.1.
- Seq 3.104 **[Req 92]** Send the AReq message to the DS using the secured link established in **[Req 90]**.
If the 3DS Server receives a failure when communicating with the DS or does not get a response (as defined in Section 5.5) then the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

Note: The 3DS Server can use the ACS Start Protocol Version, ACS End Protocol Version, DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version obtained from the PRes message to verify that the ACS and DS support the protocol version used by the 3DS Server. In addition, the 3DS Server can use the ACS Information Indicator to identify the features that the Account Range supports (for example, Decoupled Authentication and/or Whitelisting).

Step 7 The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.105 **[Req 93]** Receive the AReq message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in 5.9.1.
If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.106 **[Req 94]** Generate the DS Transaction ID.
- Seq 3.107 **[Req 95]** Check that the Message Version Number is supported by the DS and the ACS.
If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server EITHER an:
- ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**, OR
 - Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 102 and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.108 **[Req 96]** Further check the data elements in the AReq message as follows:
- If the 3DS Server Reference Number does not represent a participating 3DS Server, then the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 303 then **ends processing**.
 - If Merchant Category Code (MCC) is not valid for the specific DS, then the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 306 and **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.109 **[Req 97]** Determine if the Cardholder Account Number received in the AReq message is in a participating account range.
If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as described in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

Seq 3.110 **[Req 98]** Determine if the Cardholder Account Number is in an account range that has an ACS capable of processing 3-D Secure messages.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as described in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

Seq 3.111 **[Req 99]** Store the 3DS Server URL with the DS Transaction ID (for possible RReq processing).

Seq 3.112 **[Req 100]** Establish a secure link with the ACS as defined in Section 6.1.3.1.

If the connection cannot be established with the ACS then the DS proceeds as specified in **[Req 233]** and **ends processing**.

Note: The DS may maintain multiple ACS URLs. If the first URL attempted is not available, then the DS will attempt to connect to one of the alternate URLs.

The DS shall:

Seq 3.113 **[Req 101]** Send the AReq to the ACS using the secured link established in **[Req 100]**.

If the DS does not receive an ARes message from the ACS (as defined in Section 5.5), the DS returns to the 3DS Server a message as specified in **[Req 235]** and **ends processing**.

Step 8 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.114 **[Req 102]** Receive the AReq message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.2.

If the message is in error the ACS **ends processing**.

Seq 3.115 **[Req 103]** Check whether the Consumer Device on which the authentication is being requested is supported.

If not, the ACS returns to the DS an ARes message with a Transaction Status = U and Transaction Status Reason code = 03 and **ends processing**.

Note: The ACS uses the Device Information received in the AReq message and the 3DS Method to recognise the device, assess transaction risk, and determine if it can complete the authentication. When Decoupled Authentication is utilised, the consumer's device that initiated the transaction does not need to be supported when the ACS has alternative approaches to authenticating the Cardholder.

Seq 3.116 **[Req 319]** The ACS shall not initiate an interaction with the Cardholder as part of a Frictionless transaction. Cardholder interaction shall be done as part of a Challenge flow.

Seq 3.117 **[Req 104]** Generate the ACS Transaction ID.

Seq 3.118 **[Req 105]** Use the Cardholder Account Number from the AReq message to determine whether authentication is available or can be completed for the Cardholder.

If the authentication for the Cardholder Account Number is not available, the ACS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status, and the Transaction Status Reason code set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

The ACS should:

Seq 3.119 **[Req 106]** Use the values of the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator, the 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator and the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Request Indicator received in the AReq message when evaluating the transaction disposition as defined in **[Req 107]**.

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.120 **[Req 107]** Evaluate the values received in the AReq message and determine whether the transaction³ is:

- authenticated (Transaction Status = Y)
- requiring a Cardholder challenge to complete authentication (Transaction Status = C)
- requiring a Cardholder challenge using Decoupled Authentication (Transaction Status = D)
- not authenticated (Transaction Status = N)
- not authenticated, but a proof of authentication attempt (Authentication Value) was generated (Transaction Status = A)⁴
- not authenticated because authentication could not be performed due to a technical or other problem (Transaction Status = U)
- not authenticated because the Issuer is rejecting authentication and requesting that authorisation not be attempted (Transaction Status = R)
- authentication not requested by the 3DS Server for data sent for informational purposes only (Transaction Status = I)

Seq 3.121 **[Req 108]** If a transaction is deemed authenticated (Transaction Status is = Y or A), the ACS performs the following:

- For a Payment Authentication (Message Category = 01), the ECI value and Authentication Value shall be generated and included in the ARes message as defined by the DS.
- For a Non-Payment Authentication (Message Category = 02), the ACS *may*:
 - Generate the ECI value and Authentication Value and include in the ARes message as defined by the specific Payment System.
 - Assign an appropriate Transaction Status Reason value as defined by the specific DS and include in the ARes message.

Note: Whether the ECI Indicator/Authentication Value and/or the Transaction Status Reason value is included in the ARes message is defined by the specific DS.

Seq 3.122 **[Req 109]** If a challenge is deemed necessary, (Transaction Status = C) the ACS determines whether an acceptable challenge method is supported by the 3DS Server considering the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator data element received in the AReq message. The ACS performs the following:

- a. Sets the Transaction Status = C for Challenge.

³ The decisioning process for this action is outside the scope of this specification.

⁴ Support for attempts is determined by each DS.

- b. Sets the ACS URL field in the ARes message that will be utilised in the Browser to ACS link.
 - c. Stores the 3DS Server Transaction ID, DS URL, and DS Transaction ID (for subsequent RReq processing).
- Seq 3.123 **[Req 325]** If a Decoupled Authentication challenge is deemed necessary (Transaction Status = D), the ACS determines whether an acceptable challenge method is supported by the ACS based in part on the following data element received in the AReq message: 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time. The ACS performs the following:
- a. Sets the Transaction Status = D for Decoupled Authentication.
 - b. Sets the ACS Decoupled Confirmation Indicator = Y.
 - c. Stores the 3DS Server Transaction ID and DS Transaction ID (for subsequent RReq processing).
- Seq 3.124 **[Req 110]** Complete formatting of the ARes message as defined in Table B.2.
- Seq 3.125 **[Req 111]** Send the ARes message to the DS using the secure link established in **[Req 100]**.
- Seq 3.126 **[Req 326]** For a Decoupled Authentication transaction, (Transaction Status = D), do the following asynchronous process:
- a. Start timer against the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time.
 - b. Authenticate the cardholder. How an authentication decision is made is outside the scope of this specification, however the ACS objective is to complete the Cardholder authentication before the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time expires.

Step 9 The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.127 **[Req 306]** Check the data elements in the ARes message as follows.
- If the ACS Reference Number does not represent a participating ACS then the DS shall:
 - Return to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code 303 and **ends processing** OR,
 - Send an ARes message to the 3DS Server (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS.
- Seq 3.128 **[Req 112]** Receive the ARes message or Error message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.3.
If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.129 **[Req 113]** Log transaction information as required by the DS rules.
- Seq 3.130 **[Req 114]** Send the ARes message to the 3DS Server received from the ACS using the secure link established in **[Req 100]**.

Step 10 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

Seq 3.131 **[Req 115]** Receive the ARes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.4.

If the message is in error the 3DS Server **ends processing**.

Seq 3.132 **[Req 116]** For an authenticated transaction (Transaction Status = Y or A):

- a. For a Payment Authentication (01-PA), ensure that the Transaction Status, ECI value, and Authentication Value as generated by the ACS are provided for the authorisation process.
- b. Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
- c. Continue with Step 22.

Seq 3.133 **[Req 117]** For a transaction with a challenge (Transaction Status = C):

- a. Evaluate based in part on the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator, the ACS Challenge Mandated Indicator and the ACS Rendering Type whether to perform the requested challenge.
 - If the 3DS Requestor accepts the challenge:
 - Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
 - Continue with step b through e of this requirement and then Step 11.
 - If the 3DS Requestor continues without performing the requested challenge, receive the RReq message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.9. If the message is in error, the 3DS Server **ends processing**. Format the RRes message as defined in Table B.9 and send to the DS. Further processing is outside the scope of 3-D Secure processing. The 3DS Server may continue with Step 22.
- b. Format the CReq message according to the format specified in Table B.3 for a Browser-based implementation.
- c. Base64url encode the CReq message.
- d. Construct a form containing the CReq message, and if provided by the 3DS Requestor, the 3DS Requestor Session Data (as defined in Table A.3).
- e. Pass the CReq message through the cardholder browser to the ACS URL received in the ARes message, by causing the cardholder browser to POST the form to the ACS URL using a server authenticated TLS link as defined in Section 6.1.4.2.

Seq 3.134 **[Req 118]** For a transaction not authenticated (Transaction Status = N, U, or R):

- a. Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
- b. Continue with Step 22.

Seq 3.135 **[Req 327]** For a Decoupled Authentication transaction (Transaction Status = D), send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.

Seq 3.136 **[Req 356]** If the Cardholder Information Text has been provided by the ACS for this transaction the 3DS Server shall ensure the Cardholder Information Text is displayed on the 3DS Requestor website.

Note: *[Req 117].d specifies posting the CReq message from the 3DS Server through the cardholder browser to the ACS. This flow is only partially depicted in Step 10 of Figure 3.3.*

Note: ACS implementations that use JavaScript for redirection will also need to support a fall-back for environments that do not support JavaScript as defined in *[Req 324]*.

Note: The next step for:

- Frictionless Flow is Step 22.
- Decoupled Authentication transaction is Step 16
- Challenge Flow is Step 11 (Step 11 through Step 21 are applicable only for a Challenge Flow [Transaction Status = C]).

Note: For a Decoupled Authentication transaction, as defined in *[Req 347]*, the 3DS Server is now expected to wait for the ACS to authenticate the Cardholder at which point in time the ACS will send an RReq message.

Step 11 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.137 **[Req 119]** Receive the CReq message from the Browser and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.6.

If the message is in error, the ACS **ends processing**.

Seq 3.138 **[Req 120]** Prepare the authentication User Interface (ACS UI) to the Cardholder browser.

Seq 3.139 **[Req 121]** Set the Interaction Counter to zero.

Step 12 The ACS and Browser

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.140 **[Req 307]** The ACS shall not lead the Cardholder outside of the authentication flow by redirecting to any registration or marketing pages. Any redirection shall be used for authentication purposes only. The ACS shall only load external resources that are needed to improve the cardholder authentication experience and security (e.g., logos).

Seq 3.141 **[Req 122]** Send the ACS UI to the Cardholder over the channel established by the HTTP POST in Step 10. The browser displays the ACS UI to the Cardholder.

Step 13 The Cardholder

The Cardholder enters the authentication data as required by the ACS UI.

Step 14 The Browser

The Browser sends the entered authentication data to the ACS over the channel established by the HTTP POST in Step 10.

Step 15 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.142 **[Req 123]** Check the authentication data entered by the Cardholder:

- If correct, then the ACS:
 - Increments the Interaction Counter
 - Sets the Transaction Status = Y
 - Sets the ECI value as defined by the specific DS
 - Generates the Authentication Value as defined by the DS
 - Continues with Step 16
- If incorrect and authentication has failed, then the ACS:
 - Increments the Interaction Counter and compares it to the ACS maximum challenges
 - If the Interaction Counter \geq ACS maximum challenges, the ACS:
 - Sets the Transaction Status = N
 - Sets the Transaction Status Reason = 19
 - Sets the ECI value as defined by the specific DS
 - Continues with Step 16
 - Else (Interaction Counter < ACS maximum challenges), the ACS:
 - Obtains the information needed to display a repeat Challenge on the Consumer's Device per the selected challenge method and ACS UI Type.
 - Prepare the authentication User Interface (ACS UI) to the Cardholder Browser which may contain HTML, JavaScript, etc.
 - Continues with Step 12

The process of exchanging HTML will repeat until a determination is made by the ACS.

Step 16 The ACS

The ACS shall for all Challenge Flow transactions (ARes Transaction Status = C) and for a Decoupled Authentication transaction (ARes Transaction Status = D) once the authentication as defined in **[Req 326].b** has completed or the timer as defined in **[Req 326].a** has expired, do the following:

Seq 3.143 **[Req 124]** Format the RReq message as defined in Table B.8.

Seq 3.144 **[Req 125]** Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.3.2.

Seq 3.145 **[Req 126]** If the Cardholder abandons the challenge during the processing of Step 12 through Step 14, then the ACS sets the Challenge Cancelation Indicator to the appropriate value in the RReq message. Refer to Annex A for specific values.

Seq 3.146 **[Req 127]** Send the RReq message to the DS.

Seq 3.147 **[Req 128]** Ensure that one RReq message is sent to the DS for each ARes message with a Transaction Status = C or D.

Seq 3.148 **[Req 347]** Ensure for a Decoupled Authentication transaction that:

- An RReq message is sent immediately upon obtaining an authentication result (whether successful or not).
- An RReq message without an authentication result is sent when the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time expires—with a grace period of 1 hour.

Step 17 The DS

The DS shall:

Seq 3.149 **[Req 129]** Receive the RReq message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.8.

If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.

Seq 3.150 **[Req 130]** Establish a secure link with the 3DS Server as defined in Section 6.1.2.2 using the 3DS Server URL data element extracted from the AReq message and stored in **[Req 99]**.

Seq 3.151 **[Req 131]** Send the RReq message to the 3DS Server using the secure link established in **[Req 130]**.

Step 18 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

Seq 3.152 **[Req 132]** Receive the RReq message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.9.

If the message is in error the 3DS Server **ends processing**.

Seq 3.153 **[Req 133]** Format the RRes message as defined in Table B.9 and send it to the DS using the secure link established in **[Req 130]**.

Seq 3.154 **[Req 348]** For a Decoupled Authentication transaction, at a minimum wait the specified 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time plus 30 seconds for the RReq. If an RReq message is never received, further processing is outside the scope of 3-D Secure processing.

Note: If the RReq message is not received, then the 3DS Server should assume that the Decoupled Authentication is not successful.

Note: For Payment Authentication, the Merchant can now proceed with Authorisation processing with its Acquirer. However, the Merchant may first want to receive confirmation that the Cardholder has not abandoned the transaction.

Step 19 The DS

The DS shall:

Seq 3.155 **[Req 134]** Receive the RRes message or Error Message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.10.

If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.

Seq 3.156 **[Req 135]** Log transaction information as required by the DS rules.

Seq 3.157 **[Req 136]** Send the RRes message to the ACS through the secure link established in **[Req 125]**.

Step 20 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.158 **[Req 137]** Receive the RRes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.12.

If the RRes message is in error, the ACS **ends processing**.

Note: 3-D Secure processing completes for Decoupled Authentication transactions.

Step 21 The ACS

The ACS shall for a Challenge Flow transaction (ARes Transaction Status = C) as a continuation of receiving the CReq message in Step 11 do the following:

Seq 3.159 **[Req 138]** Format the final CRes message as defined in Table B.5.

Seq 3.160 **[Req 139]** Base64url encode the final CRes message.

Seq 3.161 **[Req 140]** Send the final CRes message via an HTTP POST (for example, utilising JavaScript) through the browser to the Notification URL that was sent in the initial AReq message using the secure link established in Step 10.

Step 22 The 3DS Requestor Environment

The 3DS Requestor Environment continues with the checkout process and takes the appropriate action.

The 3DS Requestor Environment:

- For a transaction with a Challenge, receives the CRes message at the Notification URL as defined in B.4.
- Conveys the appropriate response to appropriate 3DS Requestor Environment components and closes the authentication window.

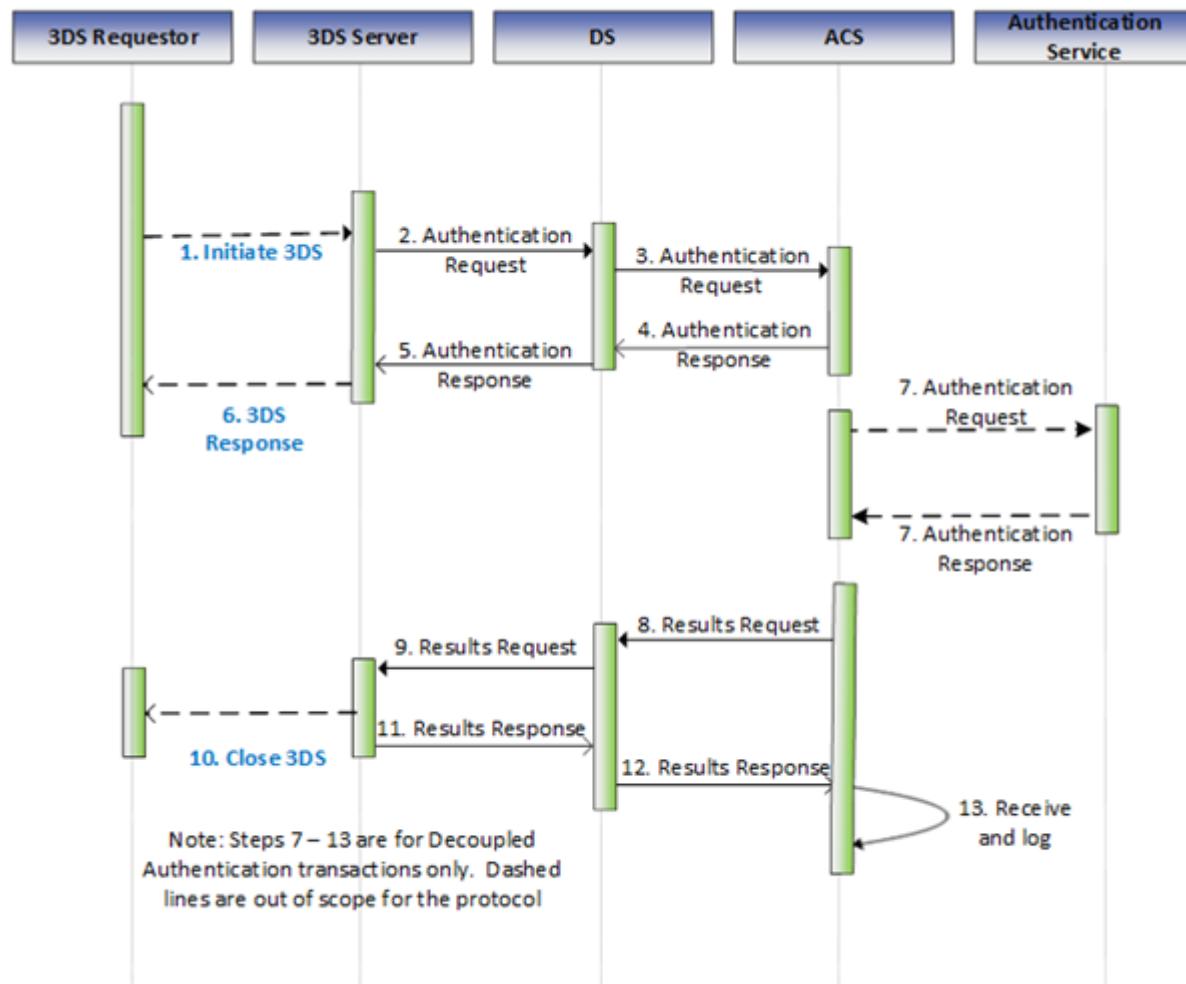
Note: The 3DS Requestor should notify their 3DS Server and DS if invalid CRes messages are being received.

Note: 3-D Secure processing completes.

3.4 3RI-based Requirements

The Steps in the 3RI flow are outlined in Figure 3.4 with detailed requirements following the figure. The 3RI flow supports two primary main use cases: confirmation of account information (accomplished through Steps 1–6) and Cardholder authentication (accomplished through Steps 1–13).

Figure 3.4: 3-D Secure Processing Flow Steps—3RI-based



The 3-D Secure processing flow for 3RI-based implementations contains the following Steps:

Step 1: The 3DS Requestor

The 3DS Requestor is responsible for gathering the information for the AReq message assembled by the 3DS Server.

As introduced in Section 2.1.1, this specification does not require a specific component to gather the information, only that the information is available for the 3DS Server when the AReq message is built. This information can include:

- Cardholder Account Information

- Merchant Risk Indicator
- 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information
- Payment Information
- Non-Payment Information
- Cardholder information

This information is made available to the 3DS Server.

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.162 **[Req 271]** Ensure, if the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server are separate components, that data transferred between the components is protected at a level that satisfies Payment System security requirements with mutual authentication of both servers.
- If the communication is not established as required the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.
 - If the communication channel(s) within the 3DS Requestor Environment makes it impossible to have the 3DS Server receive the information within a reasonable amount of time, then this shall be reported to the 3DS Requestor and **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

Step 2 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.163 **[Req 272]** Obtain the 3DS Requestor ID, the 3DS Server Reference Number, and conditionally the Acquirer BIN.

- Seq 3.164 **[Req 302]** Generate the 3DS Server Transaction ID.

- Seq 3.165 **[Req 273]** Ensure availability of the necessary information for the AReq message (as defined in Table B.1) gathered by components within the 3DS Requestor Environment.

If the necessary information is not available the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

- Seq 3.166 **[Req 274]** Determine which DS the authentication transaction needs to be sent based on the BIN (as defined in ISO 7812) and optionally other Cardholder account information.

- Seq 3.167 **[Req 275]** Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.2.1.

If the connection cannot be established with the DS, the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

- Seq 3.168 **[Req 276]** Format the AReq message as defined in Table B.1.

- Seq 3.169 **[Req 277]** Send the AReq message to the DS using the secured link established in **[Req 275]**

If the 3DS Server receives a failure when communicating with the DS or does not get a response (as defined in Section 5.5), then the 3DS Server **ends 3-D Secure processing**.

Note: The 3DS Server can use the ACS Start Protocol Version, ACS End Protocol Version, DS Start Protocol Version and DS End Protocol Version obtained from the PRes message to verify that the ACS and DS support the protocol version used by the 3DS Server. In addition, the 3DS Server can use the ACS Information Indicator to identify the features that the Account Range supports (for example, Decoupled Authentication and/or Whitelisting).

Step 3 The DS

The DS shall:

Seq 3.170 **[Req 278]** Receive the AReq message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in 5.9.1.

If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.

Seq 3.171 **[Req 279]** Generate the DS Transaction ID.

Seq 3.172 **[Req 280]** Check that the Message Version Number is supported by the DS and the ACS.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server EITHER an:

- ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**, OR
- Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 102 and **ends processing**.

Seq 3.173 **[Req 281]** Further Check the data elements in the AReq message as follows:

- If the 3DS Server Reference Number does not represent a participating 3DS Server, then the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 303 then **ends processing**.
- If Merchant Category Code (MCC) is not valid for the specific DS, then the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 306 and **ends processing**.

Seq 3.174 **[Req 282]** Determine if the Cardholder Account Number received in the AReq message is in a participating account range.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as described in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

Seq 3.175 **[Req 283]** Determine if the Cardholder Account Number is in an account range that has an ACS capable of processing 3-D Secure messages.

If not, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as described in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

Seq 3.176 **[Req 285]** Establish a secure link with the ACS as defined in Section 6.1.3.1.

If the connection cannot be established with the ACS then the DS proceeds as specified in **[Req 233]** and **ends processing**.

Note: The DS may maintain multiple ACS URLs. If the first URL attempted is not available, then the DS will attempt to connect to one of the alternate URLs.

The DS shall:

Seq 3.177 **[Req 286]** Send the AReq to the ACS using the secured link established in **[Req 285]**.

- If the DS does not receive an ARes message from the ACS (as defined in Section 5.5), the DS returns to the 3DS Server a message as specified in **[Req 235]** and **ends processing**.

Step 4 The ACS

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.178 **[Req 287]** Receive the AReq message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.2.

If the message is in error the ACS **ends processing**.

Seq 3.179 **[Req 288]** Generate the ACS Transaction ID.

Seq 3.180 **[Req 289]** Use the Cardholder Account Number from the AReq message to determine whether authentication is available for the Cardholder.

If the authentication for the Cardholder Account Number is not available, the ACS returns to the 3DS Server an ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with the Transaction Status, and the Transaction Status Reason code set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS and **ends processing**.

The ACS should:

Seq 3.181 **[Req 290]** Use the values of the 3RI Indicator, the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Request Indicator and the 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information received in the AReq message when evaluating the transaction disposition as defined in **[Req 291]**.

The ACS shall:

Seq 3.182 **[Req 291]** Evaluate the values received in the AReq message and determine whether the 3RI transaction⁵ is:

- authenticated (Transaction Status = Y)
- requiring a Cardholder challenge using Decoupled Authentication (Transaction Status = D)
- not authenticated (Transaction Status = N)
- not authenticated, but a proof of authentication attempt (Authentication Value) was generated (Transaction Status = A)⁶
- not authenticated because authentication could not be performed due to a technical or other problem (Transaction Status = U)
- not authenticated because the Issuer is rejecting authentication and requesting that authorisation not be attempted (Transaction Status = R)
- authentication not requested by the 3DS Server for data sent for informational purposes only (Transaction Status = I)

⁵ The decisioning process for this action is outside the scope of this specification.

⁶ Support for attempts is determined by each DS.

- Seq 3.183 **[Req 292]** If a transaction is deemed authenticated (Transaction Status is = Y or A) then the ACS performs the following:
- For a Payment Authentication (Message Category = 01-PA), the ACS shall:
 - Generate the ECI value and Authentication Value and include in the ARes message as defined by the specific Payment System.
 - For a Non-Payment Authentication (Message Category = 02-NPA), the ACS *may*:
 - Generate the ECI value and Authentication Value and include in the ARes message as defined by the specific Payment System.
 - Assign an appropriate Transaction Status Reason value as defined by the specific DS and include in the ARes message.
 - Whether the ECI Indicator/Authentication Value and/or the Transaction Status Reason value is included in the ARes message is defined by the specific DS.
- Seq 3.184 **[Req 328]** If a Decoupled Authentication challenge is deemed necessary (Transaction Status = D), the ACS determines whether an acceptable challenge method is supported by the ACS based in part on the following data element received in the AReq message: 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time. The ACS performs the following:
- a. Sets the Transaction Status = D (Decoupled Authentication).
 - b. Sets the ACS Decoupled Confirmation Indicator = Y.
 - c. Stores the 3DS Server Transaction ID and DS Transaction ID (for subsequent RReq message processing).
- Seq 3.185 **[Req 293]** Complete formatting of the ARes message as defined in Table B.2.
- Seq 3.186 **[Req 294]** Send the ARes message to the DS using the secure link established in **[Req 285]**.

Step 5 The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.187 **[Req 308]** Check the data elements in the ARes message as follows.
- If the ACS Reference Number does not represent a participating ACS then the DS shall:
 - Return to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code 303 and **ends processing**, OR
 - Send an ARes message to the 3DS Server (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS.
- Seq 3.188 **[Req 295]** Receive the ARes message or Error message from the ACS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.3.
If the message is in error, the DS **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.189 **[Req 296]** Log the transaction information as required by the DS rules.
- Seq 3.190 **[Req 297]** Send the ARes message to the 3DS Server received from the ACS using the secure link established in **[Req 275]**.

Step 6 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.191 **[Req 298]** Receive the ARes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in Section 5.9.4.
If the message is in error the 3DS Server **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.192 **[Req 299]** Send necessary information (as defined in Table B.2) from the ARes message to the 3DS Requestor Environment.
- Seq 3.193 **[Req 357]** If the Cardholder Information Text has been provided by the ACS for this transaction the 3DS Server shall ensure the Cardholder Information Text is conveyed on the 3DS Requestor website.

Note: 3-D Secure processing completes for non-Decoupled Authentication transactions.

Note: For a Decoupled Authentication transaction, as defined in [Req 353], the 3DS Server is now expected to wait for the ACS to authenticate the Cardholder at which point in time the ACS will send an RReq message.

Step 7 The ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.194 **[Req 330]** For a Decoupled Authentication transaction (Transaction Status = D), do the following:
- a. Start a timer against the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time
 - b. Authenticate the Cardholder. How an authentication decision is made is outside the scope of this specification, however the ACS objective is to complete the Cardholder authentication before the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time expires.

Step 8 The ACS

The ACS shall for a Decoupled Authentication transaction (initial Transaction Status = D) once the authentication as defined in **[Req 330].b** has completed, or the timer as defined in **[Req 330].a** has expired, do the following:

- Seq 3.195 **[Req 349]** Format the RReq message as defined in Table B.8.
- Seq 3.196 **[Req 350]** Establish a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.3.2.
- Seq 3.197 **[Req 351]** Send the RReq message to the DS.
- Seq 3.198 **[Req 352]** Ensure that one RReq message is sent to the DS for each ARes message with a Transaction Status = D.
- Seq 3.199 **[Req 353]** Ensure that:
- An RReq message is sent immediately upon obtaining an authentication result (whether successful or not).
 - An RReq message without an authentication result is sent when the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time expires—with a grace period of 1 hour.

Step 9 The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.200 **[Req 332]** Receive the RReq message from the ACS and Validate as defined in section 5.9.8.
If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.201 **[Req 333]** Establish a secure link with the 3DS Server as defined in section 6.1.2.2 using the 3DS Server URL extracted from the AReq message.
- Seq 3.202 **[Req 334]** Send the RReq message to the 3DS Server using the secure link established in **[Req 333]**.

Step 10 and Step 11 The 3DS Server

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 3.203 **[Req 335]** Receive the RReq message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in section 5.9.9.
If the message is in error, the 3DS Server **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.204 **[Req 336]** Format the RRes message as defined in Table B.9 and send to the DS using the secure link established in **[Req 333]**.
- Seq 3.205 **[Req 354]** For a Decoupled Authentication transaction, at a minimum wait the specified 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time plus 30 seconds for the RReq. If an RReq message is never received, further processing is outside the scope of 3-D Secure processing.

Note: If the RReq message is not received, then the 3DS Server should assume that the Decoupled Authentication is not successful.

- Seq 3.206 **[Req 337]** Convey the appropriate response to the 3DS Requestor.

Step 12 The DS

The DS shall:

- Seq 3.207 **[Req 338]** Receive the RRes message or Error Message from the 3DS Server and Validate as defined in section 5.9.10.
If the message is in error the DS **ends processing**.
- Seq 3.208 **[Req 339]** Log the transaction information as required by the DS.
- Seq 3.209 **[Req 340]** Send the RRes message to the ACS as received from the 3DS Server using the secure link established in **[Req 350]**.

Step 13 The ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 3.210 **[Req 341]** Receive and log the RRes message or Error Message from the DS and Validate as defined in section 5.9.11.
If the message is in error the ACS **ends processing**.

Note: 3-D Secure processing completes.

*This page intentionally left blank.

4 EMV 3-D Secure User Interface Templates, Requirements, and Guidelines

This chapter provides requirements, template examples, and guidelines for building the User Interface (UI) to support 3-D Secure authentication.

4.1 3-D Secure User Interface Templates

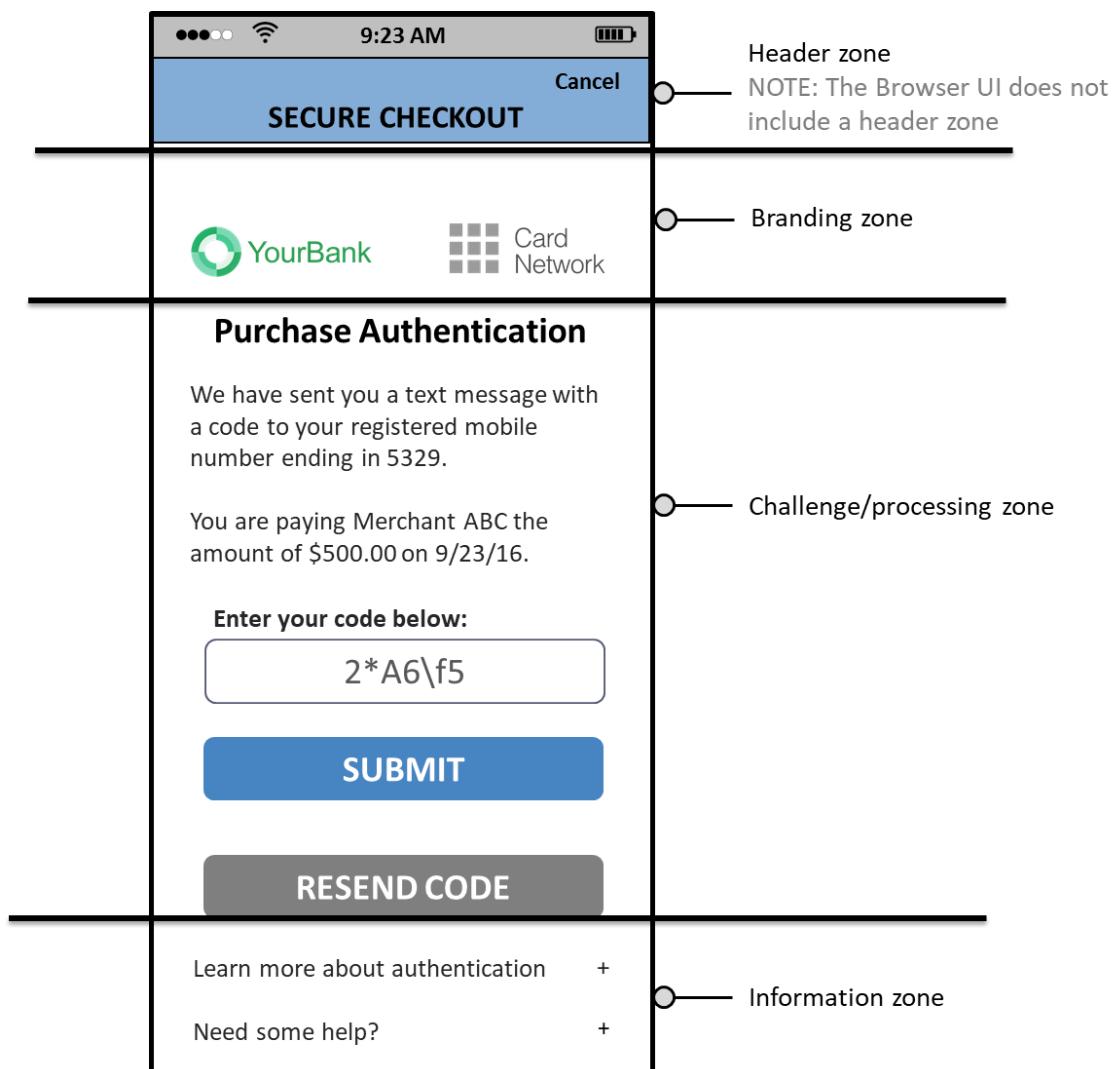
3-D Secure UI Templates provide a consistent user experience whether App-based (Native or HTML) or Browser-based. Issuers will work with their ACS to determine their specific UI content, and the UI format is driven by the Templates.

To facilitate this consistency, the UI layout is defined in zones as follows:

- **Header zone (Zone 1)**—Contains all labels managed by the 3DS Requestor and is located at the top of the screen.
- **Branding zone (Zone 2)**—Contains all logos and is located between the Header and Challenge zone.
- **Challenge/Processing zone (Zone 3)**—Contains processing and challenge information and is located between the Branding zone and the Information zone.
- **Information zone (Zone 4)**—Contains additional information for the cardholder and is located at the bottom of the screen.

Figure 4.1 illustrates the zones and placement of UI data elements within the zones.

Figure 4.1: UI Template Zones



Note: Activation During Shopping (ADS) is not a supported UI template within the 3-D Secure specification.

Note: The user interface provided by the ACS for Decoupled Authentication is outside the scope of the EMV 3-D Secure protocol.

Note: Cardholder Terms and Conditions is not supported within 3-D Secure UI templates unless regulatory requirements mandate such inclusion during cardholder payment authentication.

The 3DS SDK shall:

Seq 4.1 **[Req 314]** Support all Device Rendering Options.

Seq 4.2 **[Req 358]** For the Native UI Type, display UI data elements provided by the ACS within the applicable zones as defined in Table A.18 and depicted in Figure 4.1. The expected format is depicted in sections 4.2.3 and 4.2.6.

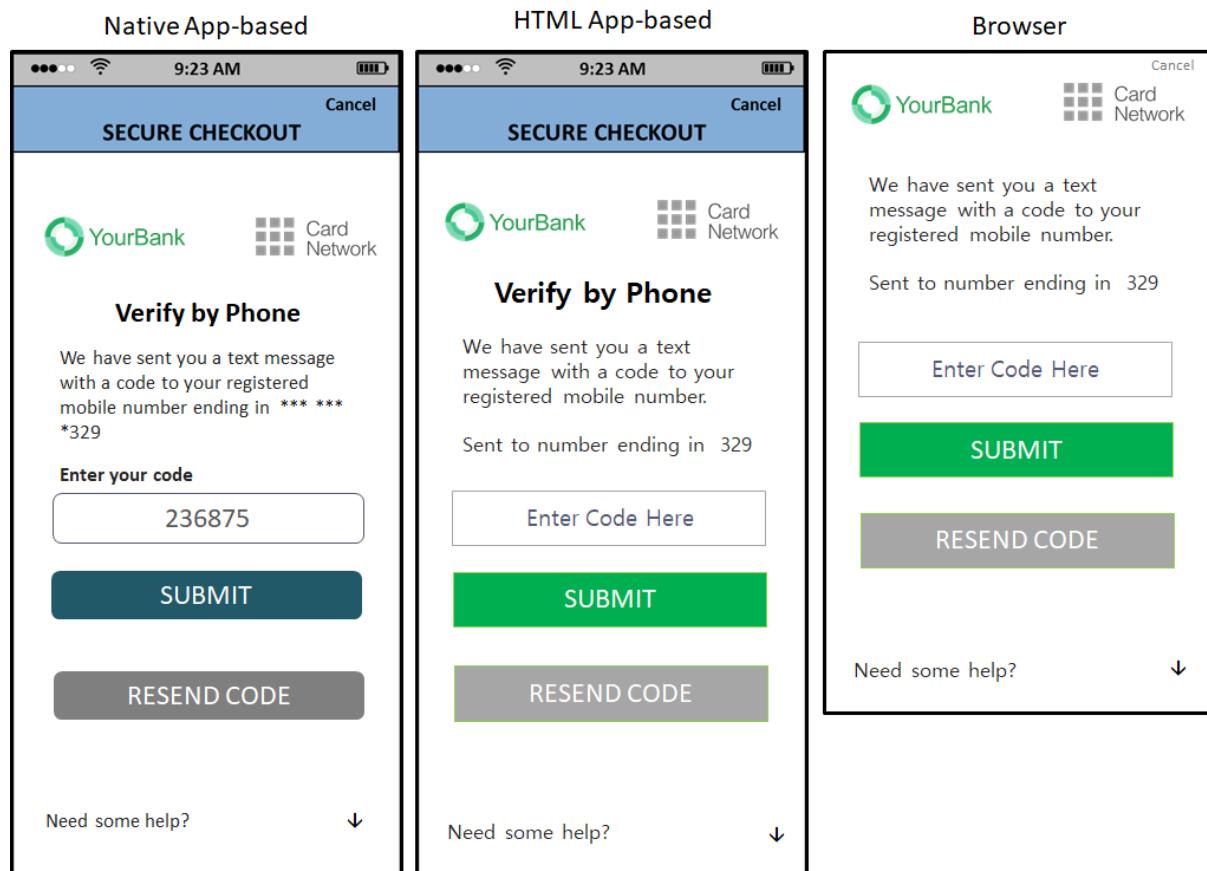
The ACS shall:

Seq 4.3 **[Req 342]** Support at least one Native Device Rendering Option and HTML.

Seq 4.4 **[Req 359]** For the App-based HTML UI Type and Browser-based UI, create HTML with form elements within the applicable zones as outlined in Figure 4.1. The format is outlined in sections 4.2.6 and 4.3.3.

Figure 4.2 illustrates the consistency of the look and feel across device channels and implementations.

Figure 4.2: UI Template Examples—All Device Channels



4.2 App-based User Interface Overview

In an App-based implementation, the 3DS Requestor App and the 3DS SDK control the rendering of the UI. Each SDK is responsible for creating the UI elements that are specific to that particular environment, for example, the operating systems (OS) on a Consumer Device. The Consumer Device determines the UI format. Either:

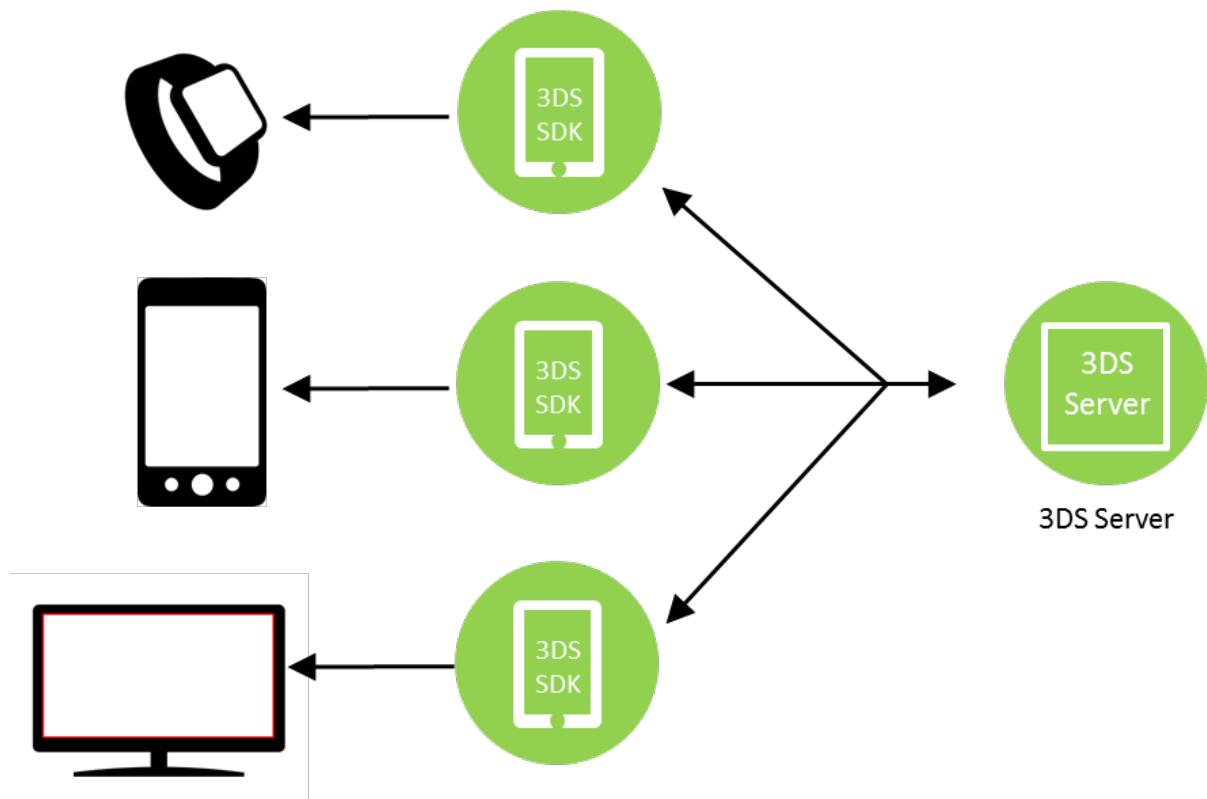
- Native
- HTML
- Both Native and HTML

Note: The UI format should remain consistent during the CReq/CRes message exchange. For example, if starting with a Native format, then every exchange should remain a Native format.

The supported digital image file types are png, jpeg, tiff and bmp. Any other image types implemented by the ACS may not be supported by the 3DS SDK.

Figure 4.3 depicts three App-based interface scenarios and illustrates a unique SDK for each.

Figure 4.3: 3DS SDK Options

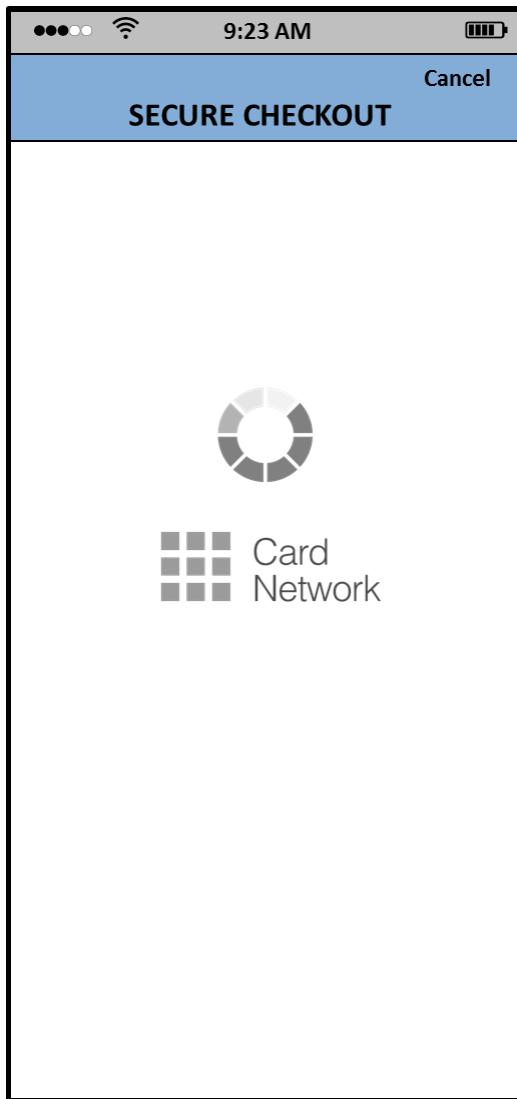


4.2.1 Processing Screen Requirements

During message exchanges, a screen should be displayed to the Cardholder to indicate that 3-D Secure processing is occurring. The processing screen is applicable to both Native and HTML implementations.

Figure 4.4 provides a sample format for the App-based Processing screen that contains both the Processing Graphic and the Logo.

Figure 4.4: Sample App-based Processing Screen



4.2.1.1 3DS SDK/3DS Requestor App

The 3DS SDK shall for the AReq/ARes message exchange:

- Seq 4.5 **[Req 141]** Create a Processing screen for display during AReq/ARes message cycle.
- Seq 4.6 **[Req 142]** Not include any other design element in the Processing screen.
- Seq 4.7 **[Req 143]** Integrate the Processing Graphic and if requested, the DS logo into the centre of the Processing screen.
- Seq 4.8 **[Req 144]** Store the DS logo.

The 3DS Requestor App shall for the AReq/ARes message exchange:

- Seq 4.9 **[Req 145]** Display the Processing screen supplied by the 3DS SDK during the entire AReq/ARes message cycle.

Seq 4.10 **[Req 146]** Display the Processing screen for a minimum of two seconds.

Seq 4.11 **[Req 360]** Display the Cancel action in the top corner of the Header zone.

The 3DS SDK shall for the CReq/CRes message exchange:

Seq 4.12 **[Req 147]** Create the Processing screen with only the default Processing Graphic (for example, a progress bar or a spinning wheel) of the Consumer Device OS (See Figure 4.5 and Figure 4.6).

Seq 4.13 **[Req 148]** Not include the DS logo or any other design element in the Processing screen.

Seq 4.14 **[Req 151]** Display the Processing screen for a minimum of one second during the second and subsequent CReq/CRes message cycle. (For the first CReq/CRes message cycle, see **[Req 153]**).

Seq 4.15 **[Req 361]** Display the Cancel action in the top corner of the Header zone.

Figure 4.5 provides a sample format for the App-based processing flow. Figure 4.6 provides a sample format for the Out of Band template and 3DS Requestor App on the same device for an App-based processing flow. Figure 4.7 provides a sample format for the Decoupled Authentication Flow.

Figure 4.5: Sample OTP/Text Template—App-based Processing Flow

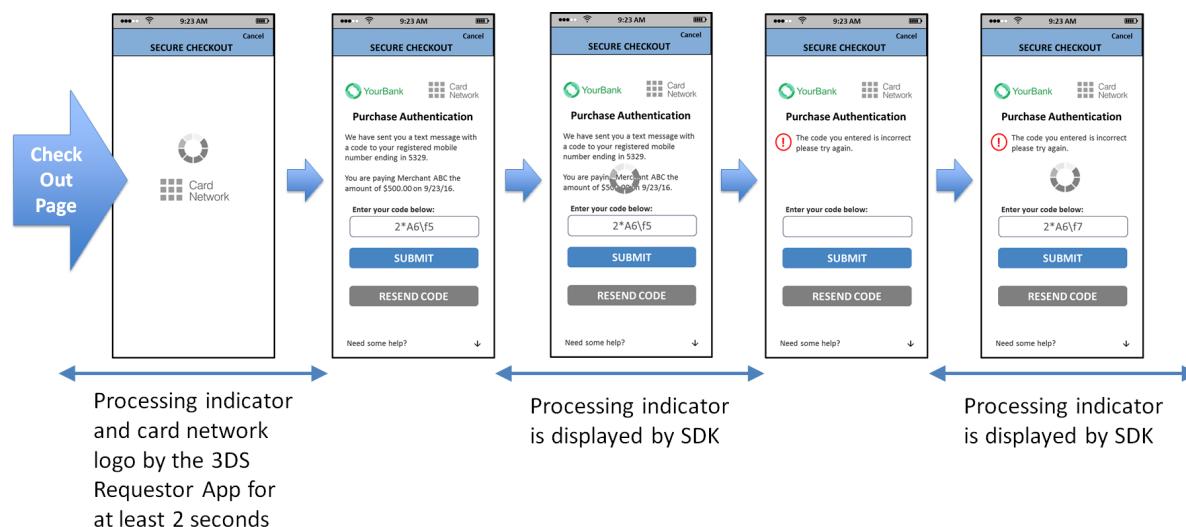


Figure 4.6: Sample OOB Template (OOB App and 3DS Requestor App on same device)—App-based Processing Flow

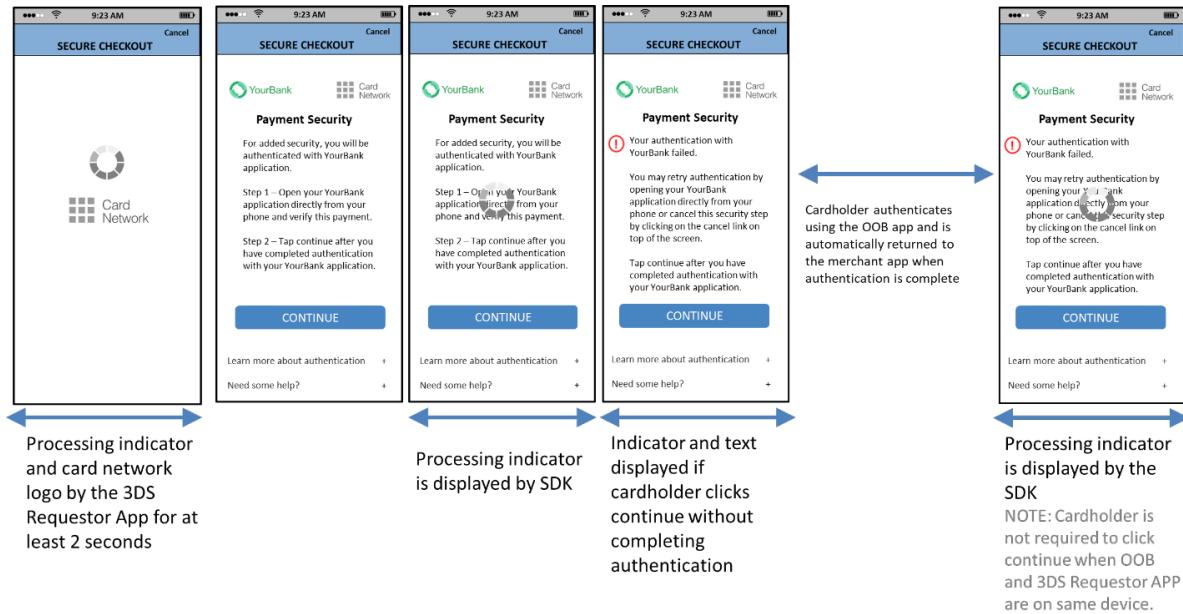
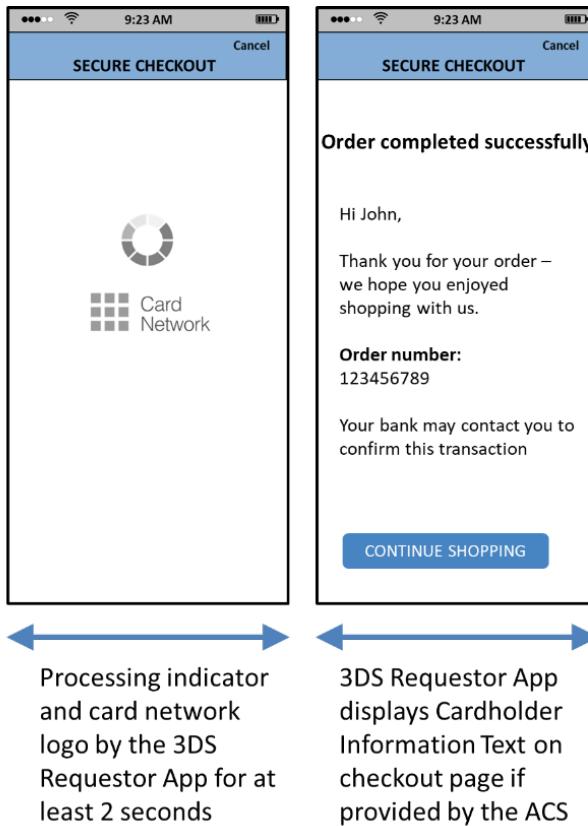


Figure 4.7: Sample Decoupled Authentication Template—App-based Processing Flow



Notes:

- There is no difference in Native vs. HTML experience.
- The SDK could dim the challenge window during spinning wheel display or the wheel could be translucent.
- The spinning wheel would be displayed through the timeout/retry process.
- If the Cardholder has been authenticated, then the Cardholder is returned to the merchant. If the Cardholder has not authenticated, then the UI is updated to reinforce the expected Cardholder action.
- For Decoupled Authentication, the UI provided by the ACS for cardholder authentication is out of scope of the EMV 3-D Secure specifications.

4.2.2 Native UI Display Requirements

The Native UI integrates into the 3DS Requestor App UI to facilitate a consistent user experience. The Native UI has a similar look and feel as the 3DS Requestor's App with the authentication content provided by the Issuer.

This format also allows for Issuer and Payment System branding. Both the 3DS Requestor App and the 3DS SDK control the rendering of the UI such that the authentication pages inherit the 3DS Requestor's UI design elements (for example, fonts). Details of the UI rendering process through an SDK are separately described in the *EMV 3-D Secure SDK—Technical Guide*.

While the issuer provides the content for the UI, the SDK is responsible for rendering the content. As such, the SDK has the ability to fine tune the UI to best display on the Consumer Device. With the SDK's knowledge of the device screen size, font size, etc., the SDK can optimise the content provided by the issuer (for example, by removing an extra line feed that would cause scrolling). Issuers should understand that the formatting provided in the CRes message may not be exactly what is displayed to the cardholder.

4.2.2.1 3DS SDK/ACS

The 3DS SDK shall for the CReq/CRes message exchange:

- Seq 4.16 **[Req 362]** For the ACS UI Type, display the supported UI data elements in their applicable zones and order as defined in Table A.18 and depicted in Figure 4.1. The expected format is depicted in sections 4.2.3 and 4.2.6.
If the SDK receives an unsupported UI data element(s) for this ACS UI Type, the 3DS SDK does not display the UI data elements, proceeds with the challenge and does not send an error message to the ACS.
- Seq 4.17 **[Req 363]** Interpret and place the carriage return on the screen when provided in the CRes message by the ACS.
- Seq 4.18 **[Req 364]** Not display any UI elements other than those provided in the CRes message by the ACS in the Branding, Challenge/Processing and Information zones.
- Seq 4.19 **[Req 365]** Display the Expandable Information Label as a graphical control element that can be expanded (for example, an accordion).
- Seq 4.20 **[Req 366]** Display the Expandable Information Text only when the user selects the Expandable Information Label.

Seq 4.21 **[Req 367]** Display the Why Information Label as a graphical control element that can be expanded (for example, an accordion).

Seq 4.22 **[Req 368]** Display the Why Information Text only when the user selects the Why Information Label.

Seq 4.23 **[Req 369]** Display the Cancel action in the top corner of the header zone as depicted in Figure 4.1.

The ACS shall for the CReq/CRes message exchange:

Seq 4.24 **[Req 387]** Only include the UI data elements supported for the selected ACS UI Type as defined in Table A.18.

Seq 4.25 **[Req 370]** If a carriage return is used, then represent the carriage return as specified in Table A.1 for the following data elements:

- Challenge Information Text
- Expandable Information Text
- Why Information Text

4.2.3 Native UI Templates

Figure 4.4–Figure 4.9 depict sample Native UI Templates. The UI content is provided by the ACS in the CRes message which contains the information needed to properly display the UI.

UI elements exceptions are depicted in the figures as “Label Managed by the 3DS Requestor” and the functionality of these items are managed by the 3DS SDK.

Figure 4.8 provides a sample format for a one-time passcode (OTP)/Text during a Payment Authentication transaction. This sample UI provides a format using expandable fields for additional information.

Figure 4.8: Sample Native UI OTP/Text Template—PA

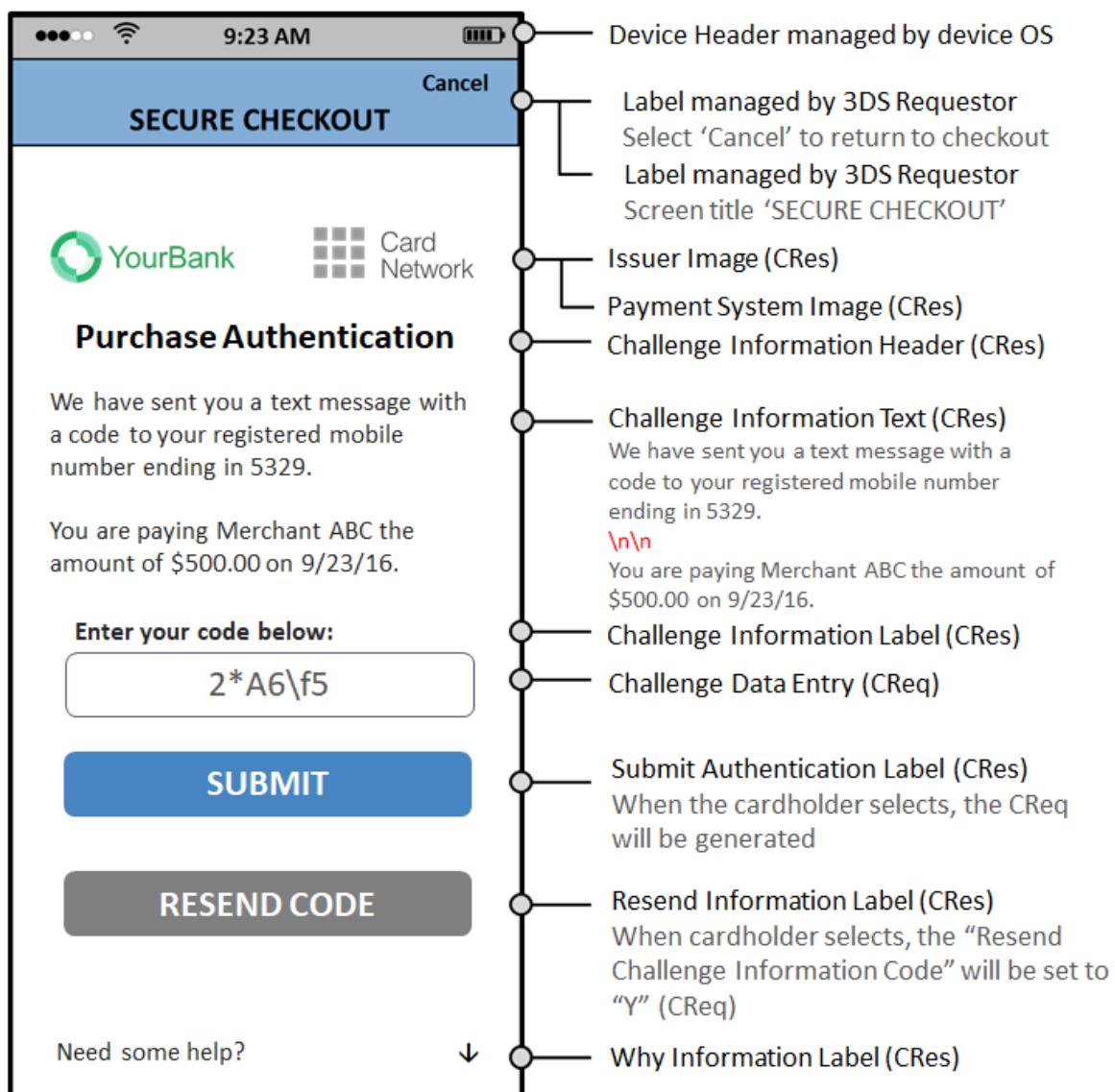


Figure 4.9 provides a sample format for a one-time passcode (OTP)/Text during a Non-Payment Authentication transaction.

Figure 4.9: Sample Native UI OTP/Text Template—NPA

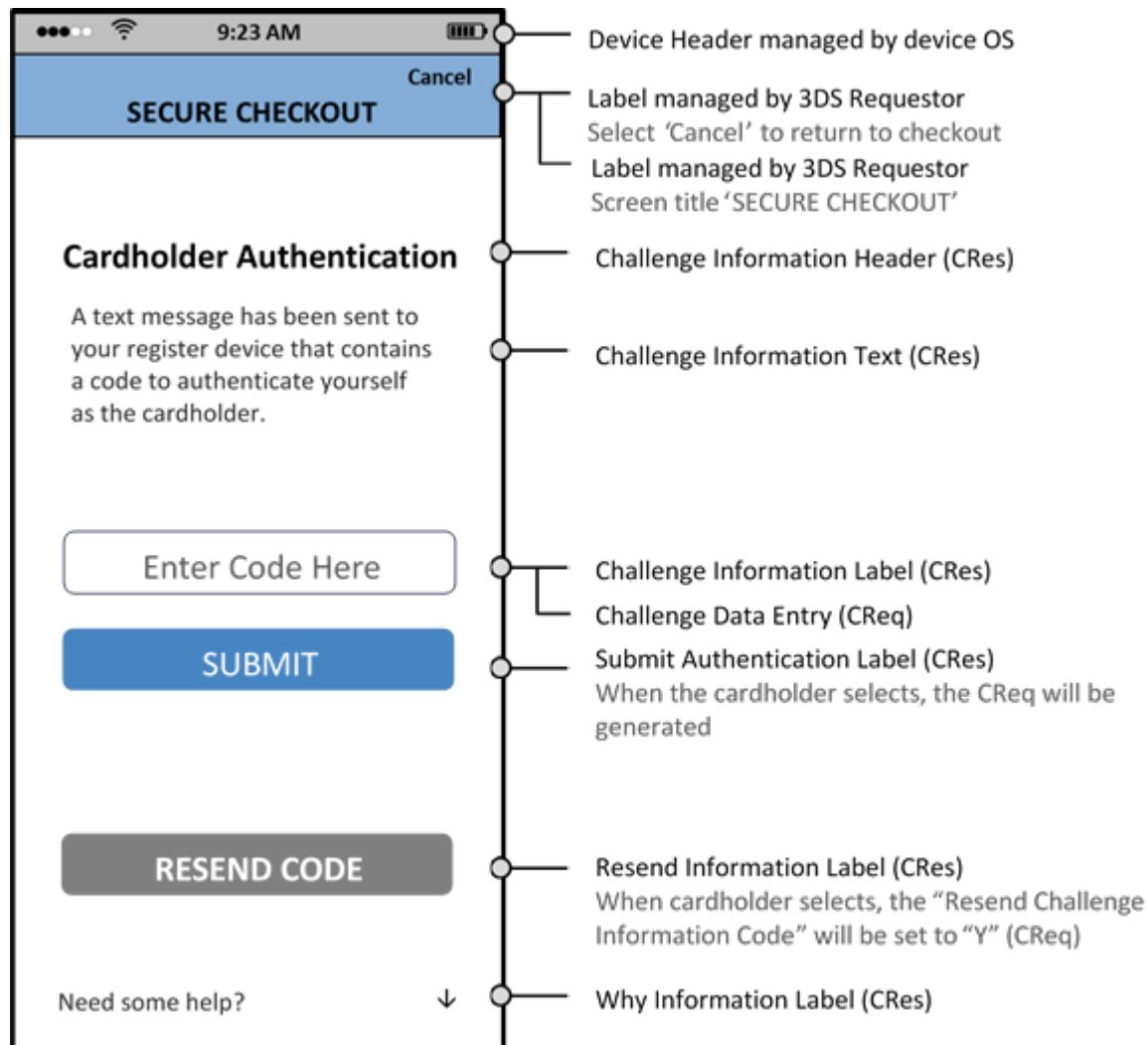


Figure 4.10 provides a sample format that allows multiple options to be presented to the Cardholder to obtain single response. For example, asking the Cardholder if they prefer the OTP to be sent to the Consumer Device or to the email address on file.

Figure 4.10: Sample Native UI—Single-select Information—PA

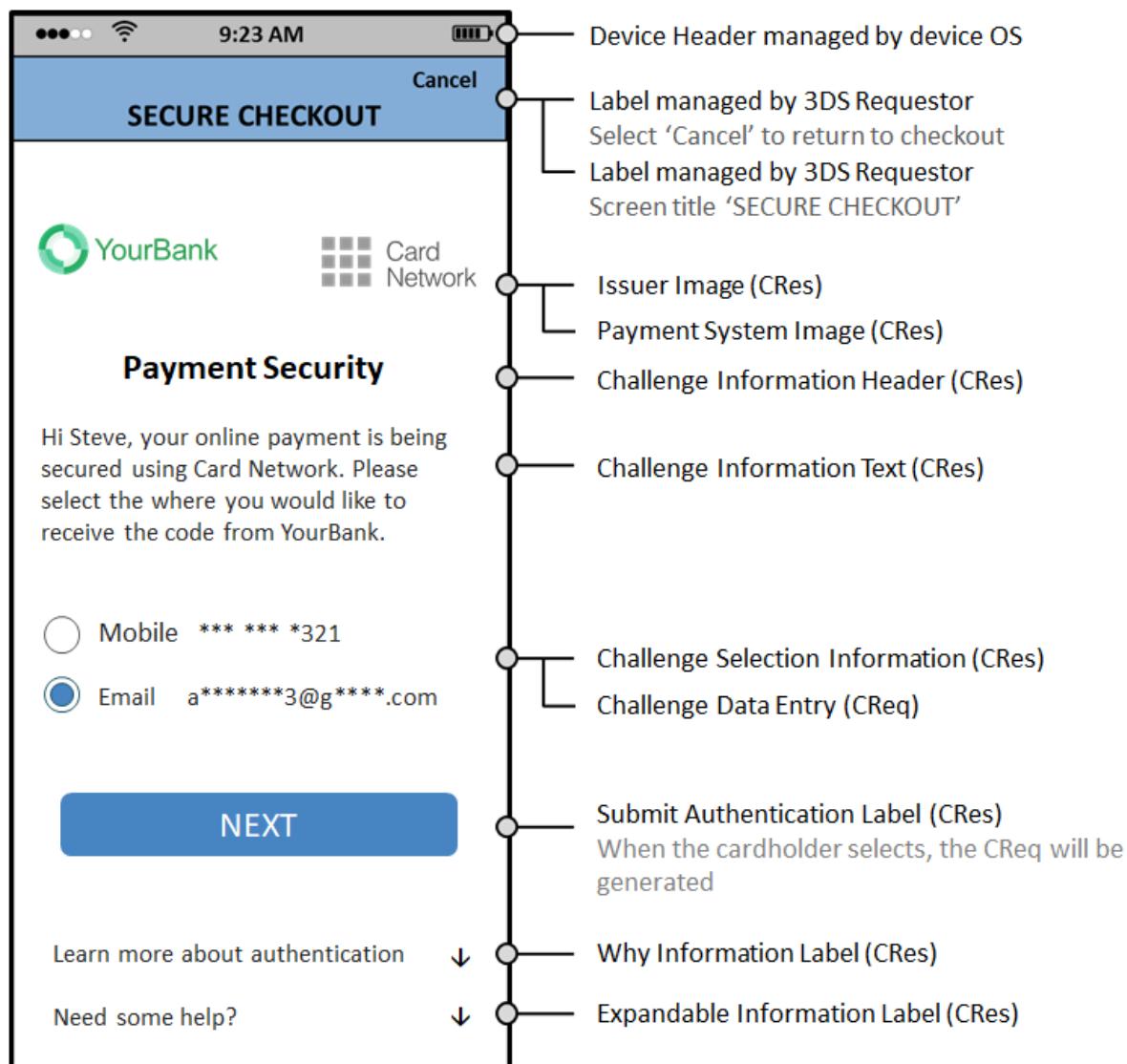
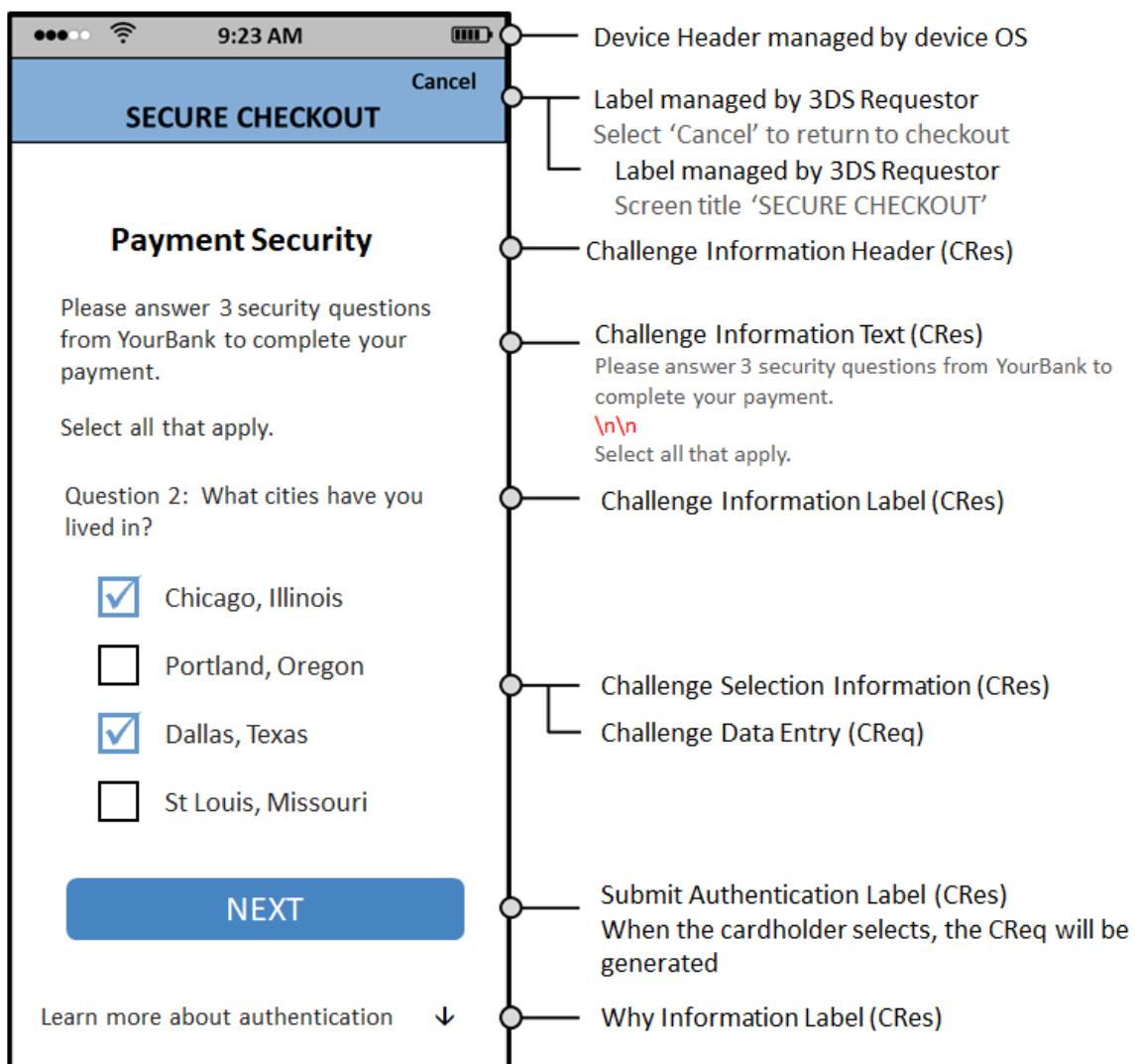


Figure 4.11 provides a sample format that allows multiple options to be presented to the Cardholder to obtain multiple responses on a single screen. For example, asking the Cardholder to select the cities where they have lived. This example also depicts a screen with no Issuer or Payment System branding.

Figure 4.11: Sample Native UI—Multi-select Information—PA



The Out-of-Band (OOB) user interface allows Issuers to utilise authentication methods other than dynamic and static data such as an Issuer's mobile app. When an OOB challenge is necessary, the Issuer/ACS provides instructions to the Cardholder to explain the authentication process.

Figure 4.12 provides a sample OOB format to display instructions to the Cardholder.

Figure 4.12: Sample OOB Native UI Template—PA

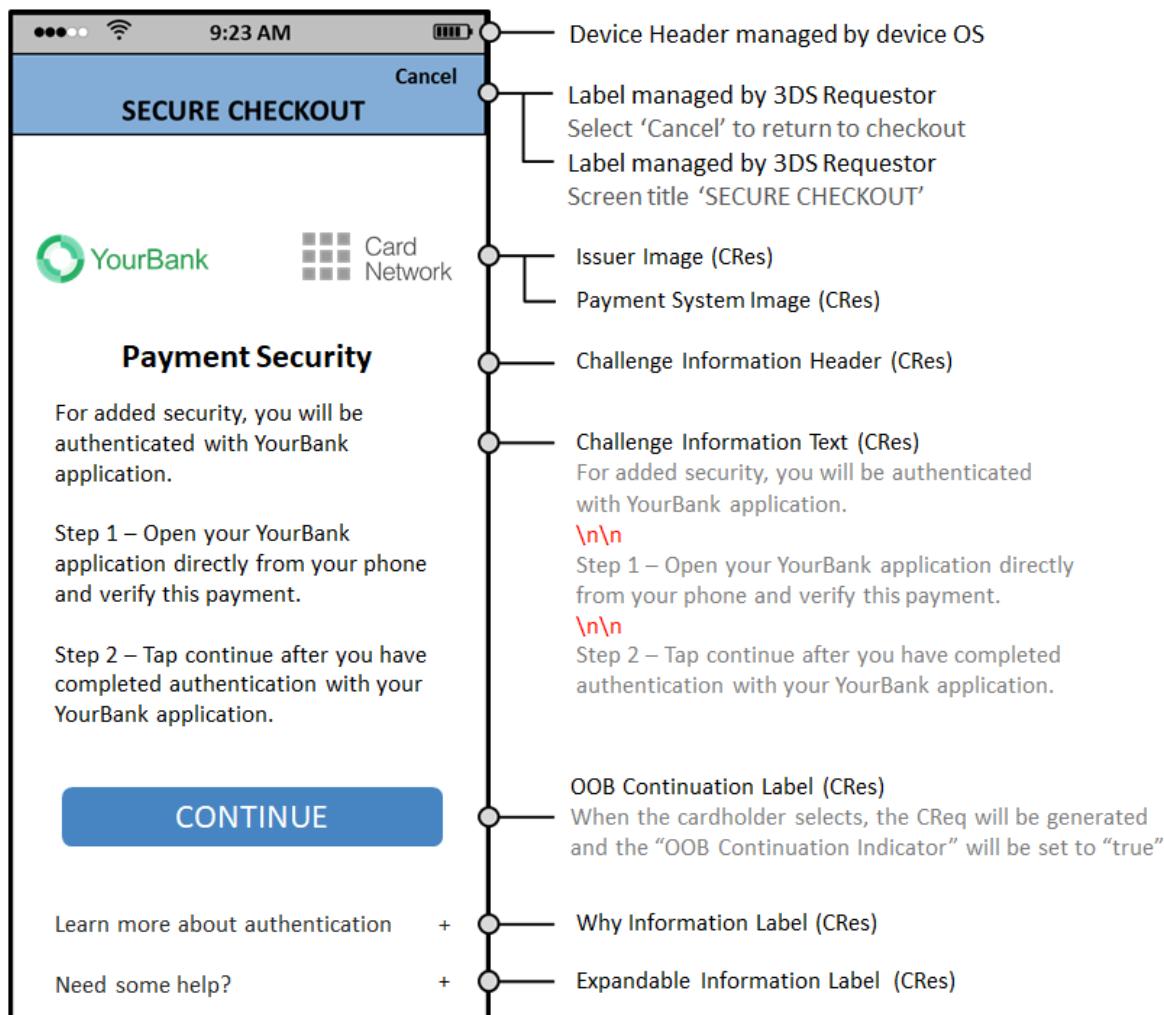


Figure 4.13 provides a sample of how the Challenge Information Text Indicator may be displayed to the Cardholder.

Figure 4.13: Sample Challenge Information Text Indicator—PA

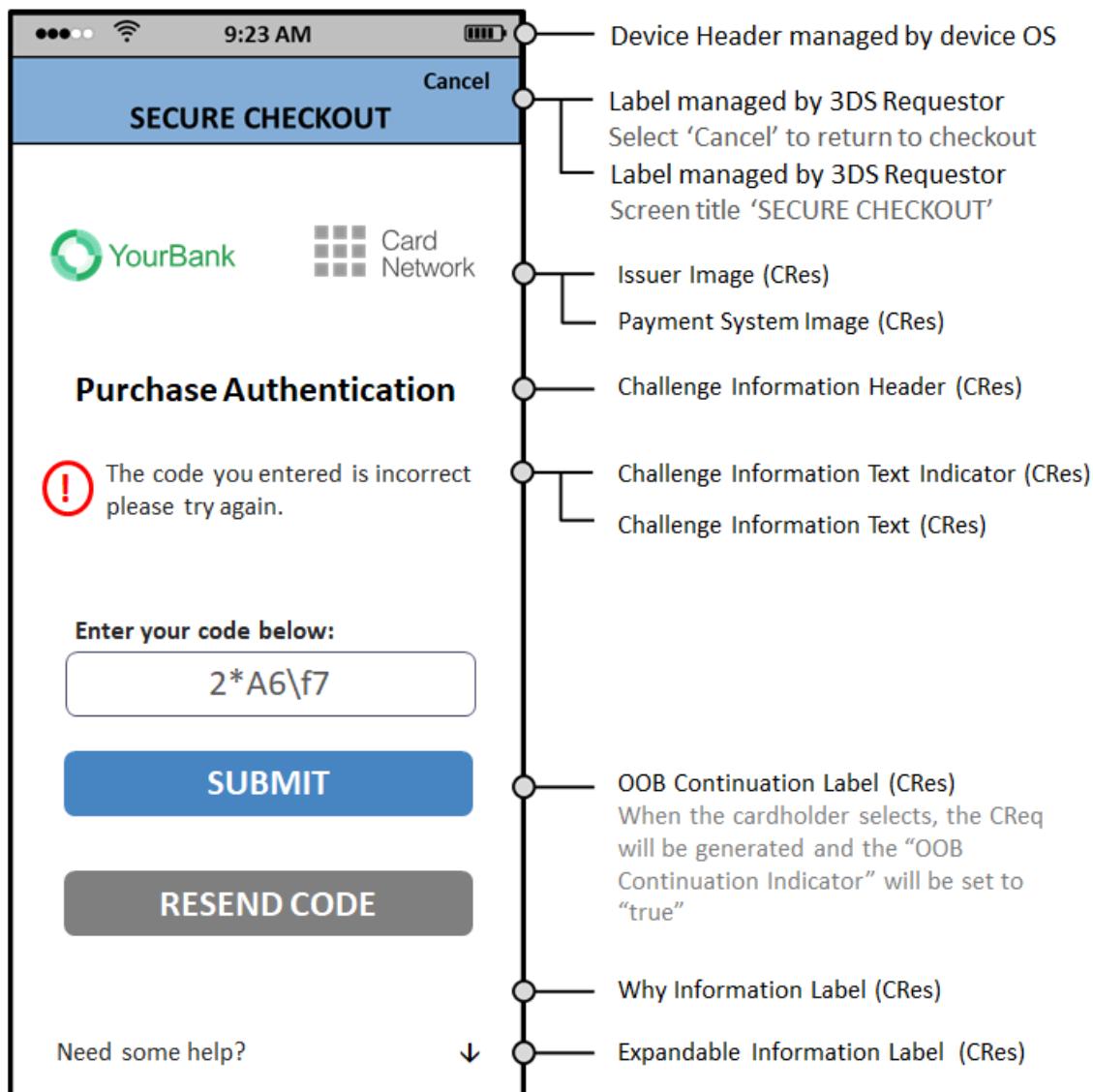
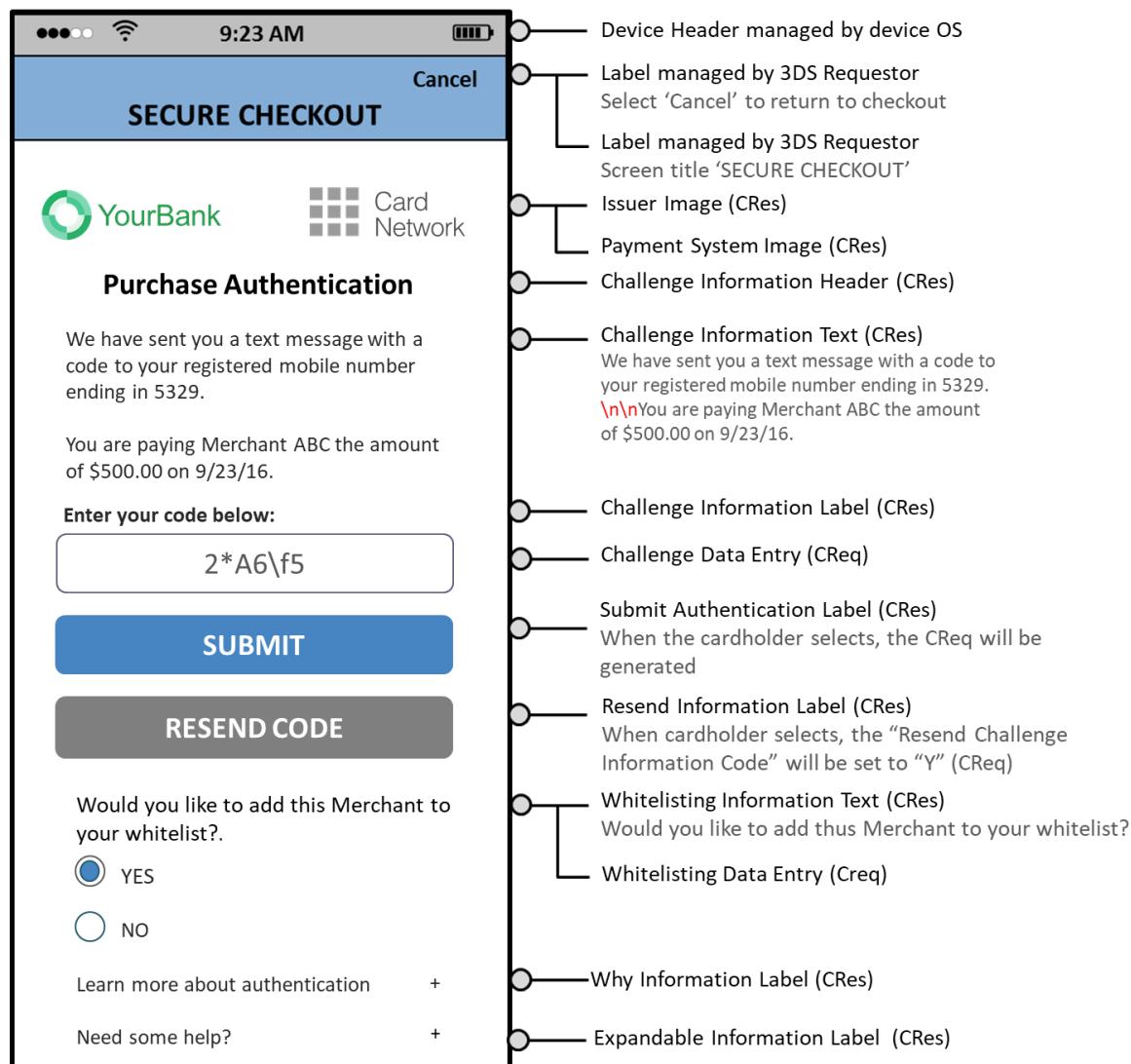


Figure 4.14 provides a sample format that displays the Whitelisting option to the Cardholder during a purchase authentication.

Figure 4.14: Sample Whitelisting Information Text—PA



4.2.4 Native UI Message Exchange Requirements

The CReq/CRes message exchange is the same for both Native and HTML, however, there is a difference in the data elements and templates. This section identifies the requirements for an App-based Native UI.

4.2.4.1 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 4.26 **[Req 153]** After submitting the CReq message to the ACS, display the Processing screen until the CRes message is received, or timeout is exceeded. Refer to Section 5.5.2.2 for CReq/CRes message Timeout requirements.

4.2.4.2 ACS

As defined via the requirements in Section 3.1, the ACS will:

Use the secure CReq/CRes channel through the SDK for communication with the Consumer Device and populate the applicable ACS UI Type that the 3DS SDK will need to display as identified in **[Req 55]**.

The ACS will continue the Challenge message cycle until complete. Whether the cycle is completed is communicated to the 3DS SDK via the Challenge Completion Indicator data element in the CRes message.

The CRes message sent to the 3DS SDK will populate the appropriate data elements to render the screen as designed by the Issuer/ACS.

4.2.4.3 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 4.27 **[Req 154]** Control the label for the action (for example, the Cancel action) to exit the 3DS SDK and return to the 3DS Requestor App.

After receiving the CRes message from the ACS, the 3DS SDK displays the requested content through the 3DS Requestor App.

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 4.28 **[Req 155]** Control UI interaction processing, for example, the Cancel action.
- Seq 4.29 **[Req 156]** Have the option to display a screen title.
- Seq 4.30 **[Req 157]** Return control to the 3DS Requestor App when the Cancel action in the 3DS Requestor header is selected.
- Seq 4.31 **[Req 158]** Create and generate the CReq message to return to the ACS in response to Cardholder interaction with the UI.

Note: The CReq/CRes message exchange continues until the Challenge Completion Indicator in the CRes is set to Y by the ACS or until the SDK times out.

4.2.5 HTML UI Display Requirements

The HTML UI provides Cardholders with an Issuer-consistent App-based experience across Consumer Devices that are able to render HTML. The HTML UI templates provides Issuers the ability to include Issuer-specific design elements (for example, branding, colours, and/or fonts).

The SDK will display the HTML exactly as provided by the issuer. As such, it's the issuer's responsibility to format the HTML to best display on the Consumer Device. Unlike the Native UI where the SDK can adjust the content provided by the issuer, the HTML provided by the issuer will be exactly what is displayed to the cardholder.

The HTML UI implementation establishes a client-server relationship between the ACS-provided HTML document loaded in a 3DS Requestor's web view and the SDK process itself. This is accomplished by intercepting remote URL requests issued by the web view, and handling them within the SDK, rather than allowing them to pass through to the Consumer Device operating system and hence on to the Internet. This has two effects:

- Prevents maliciously formed HTML within the web view flow from requesting external resources or redirecting to an external malicious site (for example, a phishing page).
- Changes the web view form into an extension of the SDK's UI, one that's defined by the remote ACS using HTML, rather than by the SDK or 3DS Requestor's App.

Key HTML UI considerations:

- The contents of the web view are received as responsive HTML directly from the ACS and displayed in the web view by the SDK. Navigation attempts from within the web view are captured by the SDK and processed internally, rather than being passed to the operating system and network stack. In addition to navigation attempts, the SDK also captures external resource requests (image loads, external .JS scripts, CSS, etc.).
- The web view element is not being utilised as a browser, but as a UI element whose content is the HTML and Cascading Style Sheets (CSS) provided by the ACS.
- A secure communication channel is established between the Consumer Device and the ACS for routing all the network communications. By defining all interaction with the web view in terms of the SDK, it clearly indicates that the SDK defines and owns the UI, and that the 3DS Requestor's App is isolated from the challenge interaction.

Details of the HTML UI and the rendering process are separately described in the *EMV 3-D Secure SDK Specification* and in the documentation provided by each DS.

Note: App-based HTML will function on all Consumer Devices that support HTML display.

4.2.5.1 3DS SDK/ACS

The 3DS SDK shall for the CReq/CRes message exchange:

- Seq 4.32 **[Req 371]** Display the HTML as provided by the ACS.
- Seq 4.33 **[Req 372]** Display only the UI elements provided by the ACS in the Branding, Challenge/Processing and Information zones.
- Seq 4.34 **[Req 373]** Display the Cancel action in the top corner of the header zone as depicted in Figure 4.1.

Note: The functionality of UI elements in the header zone is managed by the 3DS SDK.

The ACS shall for the CReq/CRes exchange:

- Seq 4.35 **[Req 374]** Create HTML with form elements in the applicable zones as outlined in Figure 4.1. The expected format is outlined in section 4.2.6.

The ACS shall, if using the following optional data elements provide the:

- Seq 4.36 **[Req 375]** Expandable Information Label for display as a graphical control element that can be expanded (for example, an accordion) in the Information zone.
- Seq 4.37 **[Req 376]** Expandable Information Text for display in the Information zone only when the user selects the Expandable Information Label.
- Seq 4.38 **[Req 377]** Why Information Label for display as a graphical control element that can be expanded (for example, an accordion) in the Information zone.
- Seq 4.39 **[Req 378]** Why Information Text for display in the Information zone only when the user selects the Why Information Label.

4.2.6 HTML UI Templates

The HTML UI templates provide the ACS the ability to include Issuer-specific design elements (e.g. branding, colours, fonts) as shown in the figures below. Figure 4.15 provides a sample Payment Authentication HTML OTP UI template that includes Issuer branding.

Figure 4.15: Sample HTML UI OTP/Text Template—PA

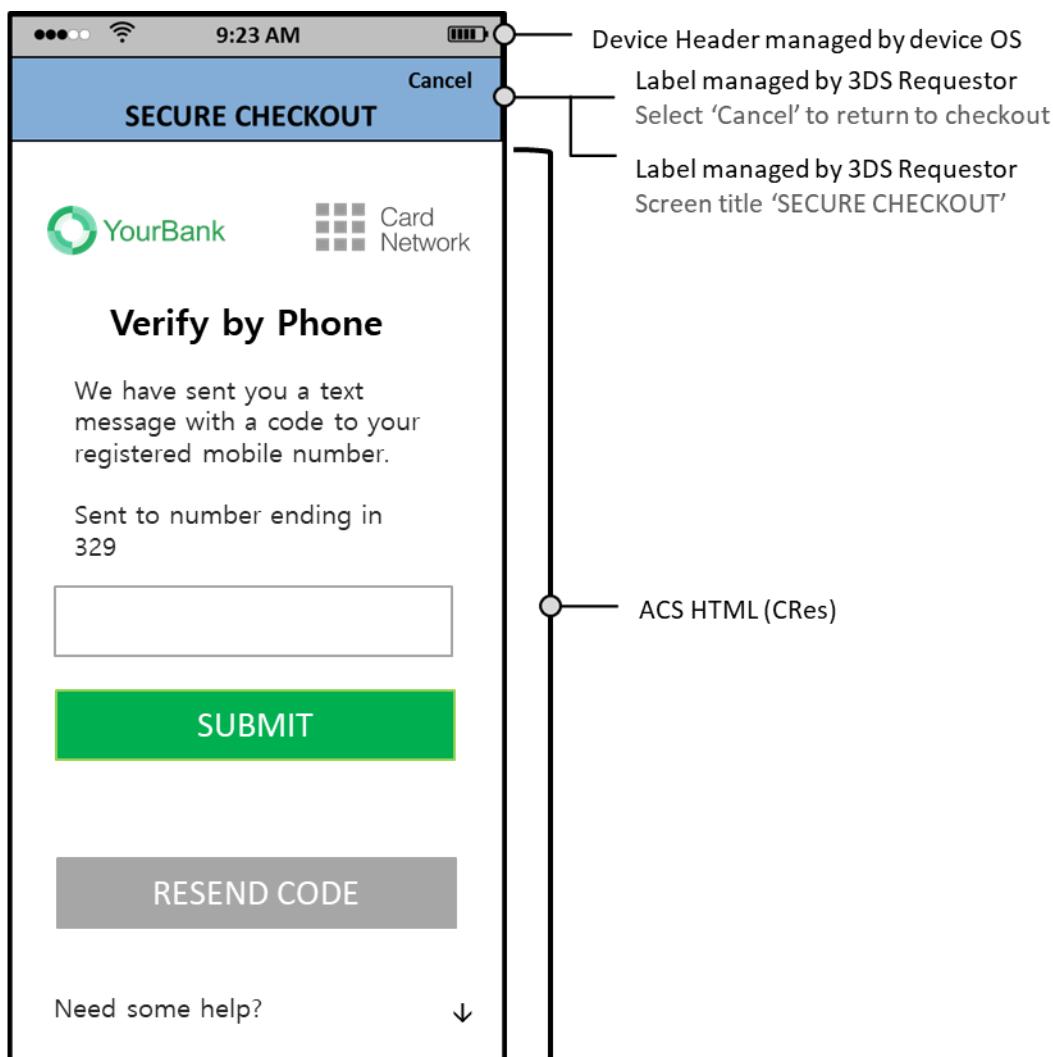


Figure 4.16 provides a sample Non-Payment Authentication HTML OTP UI template that includes Issuer branding. The HTML templates for Single-select and Multi-select are visually similar to the Native UI and therefore not repeated.

Figure 4.16: Sample UI OTP/Text Template—NPA

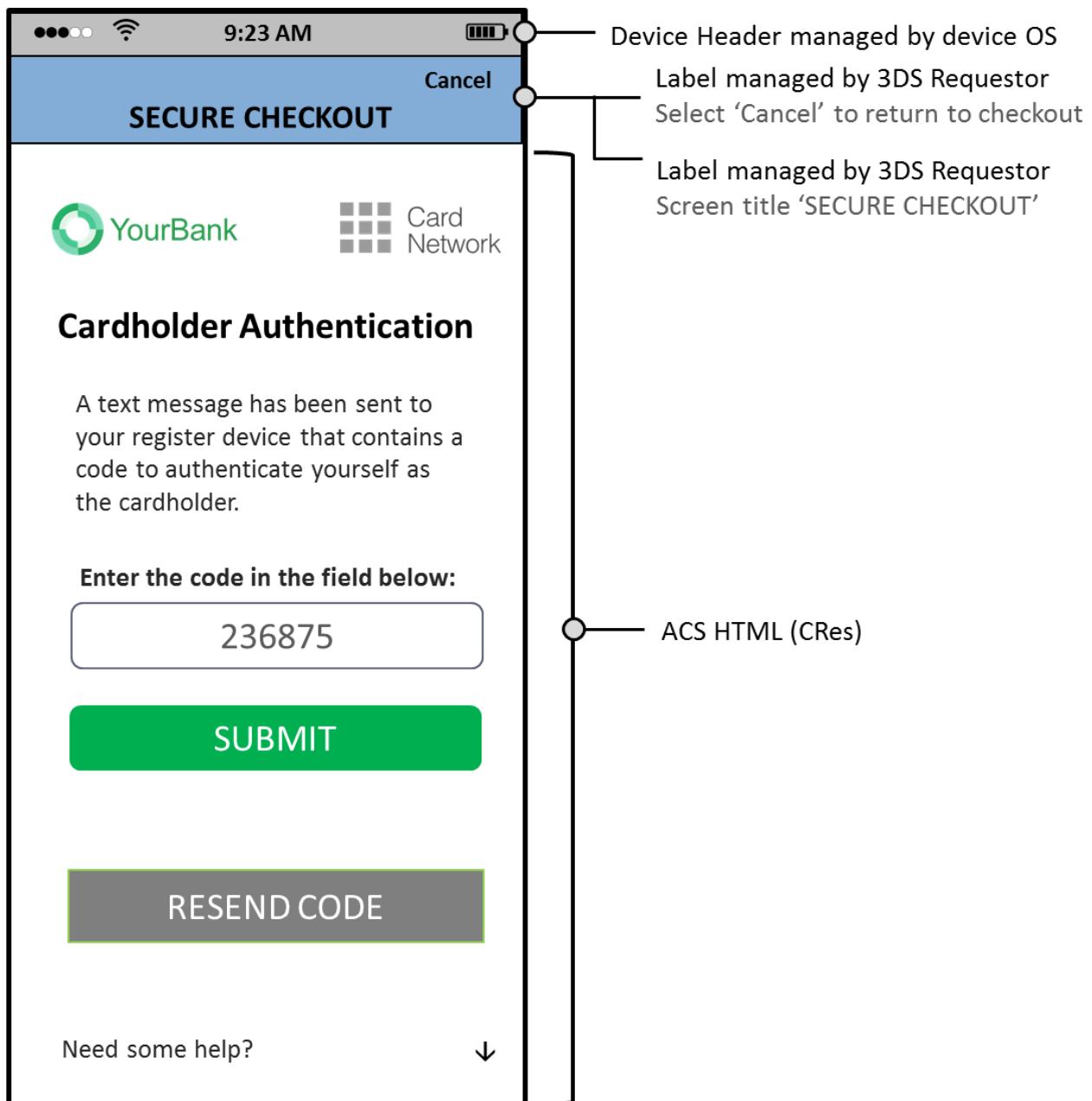
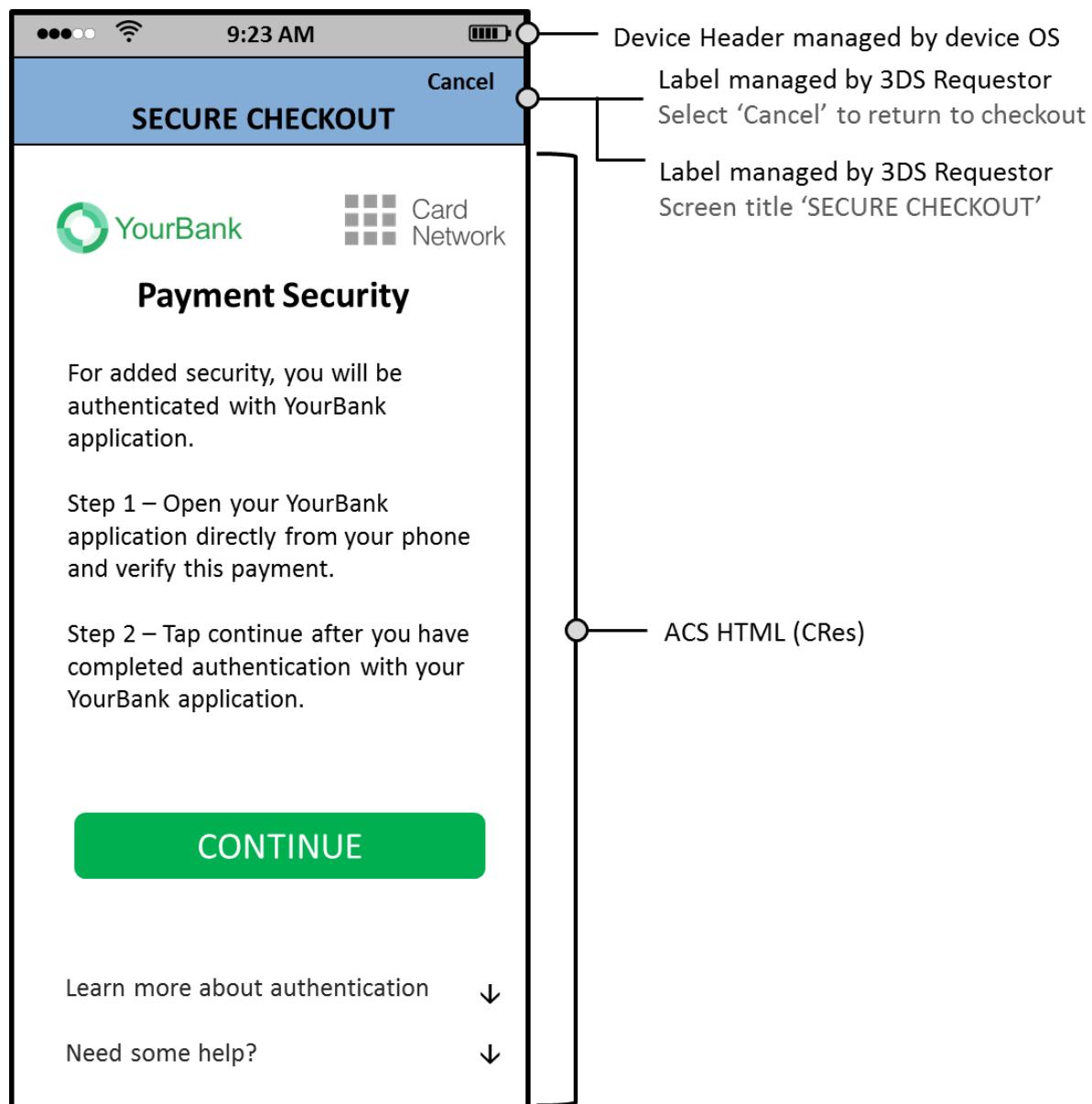


Figure 4.17 provides a sample template illustrating the OOB HTML UI.

Figure 4.17: Sample OOB HTML UI Template—PA

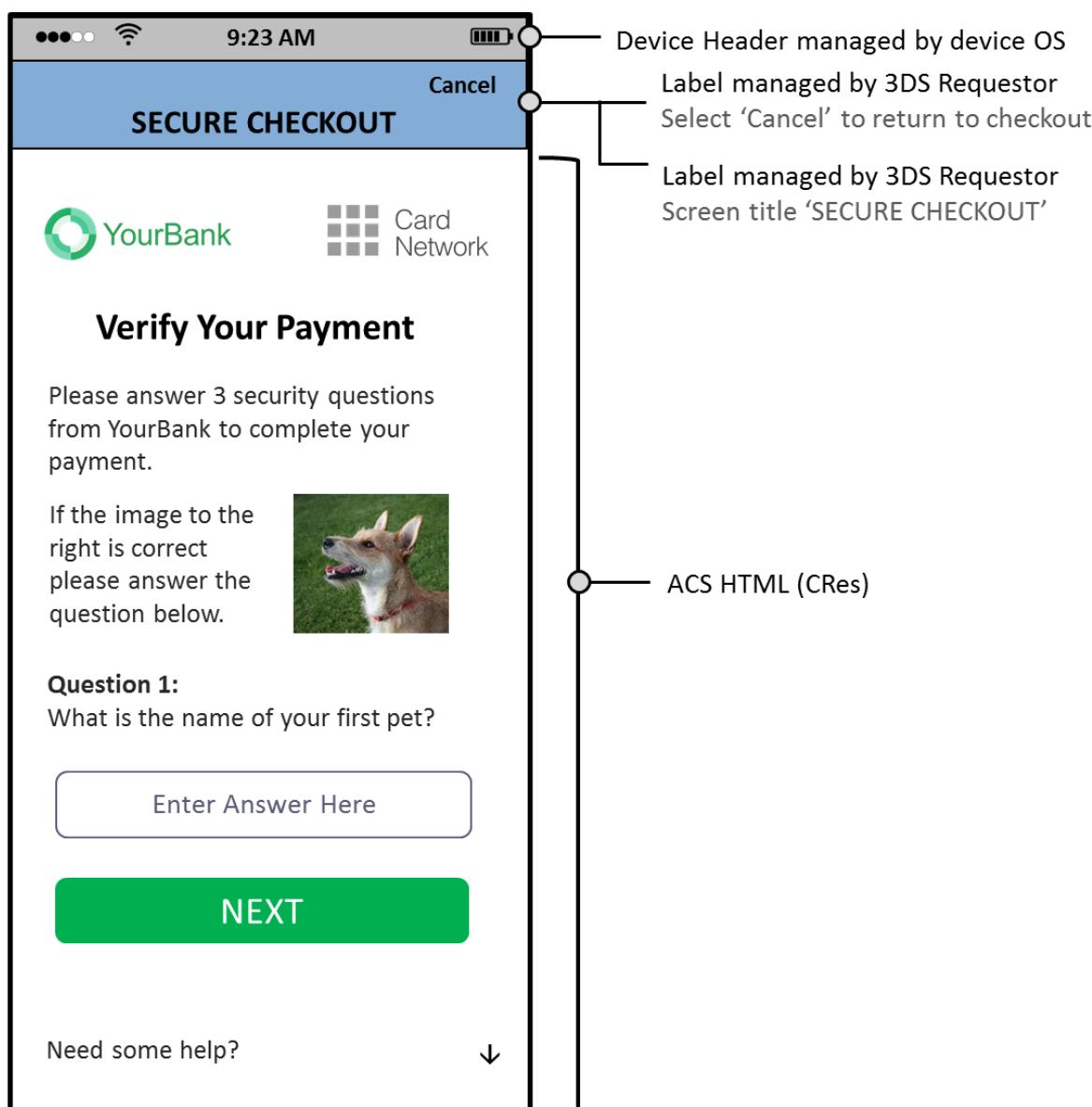


4.2.6.1 HTML Other UI Template

The HTML Other UI Template allows Issuers to perform authentication functionality other than the existing Native data element options standard templates. This option is exclusive to the HTML UI, adheres to the HTML template guidelines and will also be subject to the rules of the specific DS.

Figure 4.18 provides a sample HTML Other template asking the Cardholder to answer questions and confirm an image. There is not an existing data element in the Native format that supports the presentation of an image during authentication, however, the HTML Other will allow for this authentication experience.

Figure 4.18: Sample HTML Other UI Template—PA



4.2.7 HTML Message Exchange Requirements

This section identifies the requirements for an App-based HTML UI.

4.2.7.1 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 4.40 **[Req 159]** After submitting the CReq message to the ACS, display the 3DS App Processing screen until the CRes message is received or timeout exceeded.

4.2.7.2 ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 4.41 **[Req 160]** Ensure the HTML provided does not contain external references, either navigation attempts or external resource requests.
- Seq 4.42 **[Req 161]** Embed CSS and image data to be processed and rendered within the web view entirely within the HTML.
- Seq 4.43 **[Req 162]** Provide a fully-formed HTML document, including CSS and logos, following responsive design principles.
- Seq 4.44 **[Req 163]** Embed all resources in the ACS-provided HTML and not fetched via external URLs.
- Seq 4.45 **[Req 164]** Include in the ACS HTML an action which triggers a location change to a specified (HTTPS://EMV3DS/challenge) URL upon the Cardholder completing data input and pressing Submit.

Note: The ACS uses the location setting technique described above to communicate back to itself through the secure CReq/CRes channel.

- Seq 4.46 **[Req 165]** Not bypass the SDK or connect back to itself directly.

As defined via the requirements in Section 3.1, the ACS will then use the secure CReq/CRes channel through the SDK for communication with the Consumer Device.

The ACS will continue a Challenge message cycle until it is complete. Whether the cycle is completed is communicated to the 3DS SDK via the Challenge Completion Indicator data element in the CRes message.

The CRes message sent to the 3DS SDK will include the ACS HTML data element to render the screen as designed by the Issuer/ACS.

4.2.7.3 3DS SDK

The 3DS SDK shall:

- Seq 4.47 **[Req 166]** Extract the HTML data from the ACS HTML data element and display the requested content upon receiving the CRes message from the ACS.
- Seq 4.48 **[Req 167]** Intercept and block any requests by the web view to fetch external resources.
- Seq 4.49 **[Req 168]** Build a view that includes the 3DS Requestor header and place at the top of the view containing the ACS HTML as specified in the HTML UI templates.
- Seq 4.50 **[Req 169]** Use a web view to display the UI to the Cardholder. (WebView, View Controller, etc.).
- Seq 4.51 **[Req 170]** Process Cardholder actions, for example the Cancel action.

Seq 4.52 **[Req 171]** Return control to the 3DS Requestor App when the Cancel action in the 3DS Requestor header is selected.

On HTML submit:

- The web view will return, either a parameter string (HTML Action = GET) or form data (HTML Action = POST) containing the cardholder's data input.
- The SDK passes the received data, unchanged, to the ACS in the Challenge HTML Data Entry data element of the CReq message. The SDK shall not modify or reformat the data.

The 3DS SDK transmits the CReq message to the ACS.

4.3 Browser-based User Interface Overview

The Browser UI provides Cardholders with an Issuer-specific, consistent Browser-based experience across 3DS Requestors. When a challenge is necessary, the ACS provides HTML to the Browser for display to the Cardholder using the 3-D Secure UI design guidelines. Detailed requirements are described in the documentation provided by each DS.

Note: Browser Flows will function on all devices that support Browser display.

In the Browser UI, no header information is necessary as the UI appears within the browser window; either within a Lightbox or Inline. The 3DS Requestor/3DS Integrator is responsible for providing the size of the iframe as well as the placement in the 3DS Requestor website.

4.3.1 Processing Screen Requirements

The Browser Processing screen is displayed at the start of all 3-D Secure Browser-based transaction flows.

4.3.1.1 3DS Requestor Website

The 3DS Requestor website shall:

Seq 4.53 **[Req 172]** Create a Processing screen with a Processing Graphic (for example, a progress bar or a spinning wheel) for display during the AReq/ARes message cycle.

Note: The Processing screen is displayed by the 3DS Requestor website during AReq message processing.

Seq 4.54 **[Req 173]** Display the Processing screen that conveys to the Cardholder that processing is occurring (Refer to Figure 4.20 and Figure 4.21 for examples).

Seq 4.55 **[Req 174]** Include the DS logo for display at the centre of the screen unless specifically requested not to include.

Seq 4.56 **[Req 175]** Not include any other design element in the Processing screen.

Seq 4.57 **[Req 176]** Display the Processing screen for a minimum of two seconds.

4.3.1.2 ACS

The ACS shall:

- Seq 4.58 **[Req 177]** Create and maintain versions of the HTML that correspond to the sizes of the Challenge Window Size data element as defined in Table A.1 and provide the appropriate size in the CRes message based upon the Challenge Window Size that was provided by the 3DS Server in the AReq message.
- Seq 4.59 **[Req 178]** Create a Processing screen for display during the HTML exchange CReq/CRes message cycle.
- Seq 4.60 **[Req 179]** Display a graphical element (for example, a progress bar or a spinning wheel) within the Challenge/Processing zone that conveys to the consumer that processing is occurring.
- Seq 4.61 **[Req 180]** Include the DS logo for display during the challenge flow, (with the exception of the Processing screen) unless specifically requested not to include.
- Seq 4.62 **[Req 181]** Not include any other design element in the Processing screen.
- Seq 4.63 **[Req 182]** Display the Processing screen for a minimum of one second.
- Seq 4.64 **[Req 183]** Ensure browser compatibility, by using a commercial CA that is supported by major browsers.

4.3.2 Browser Display Requirements

The browser will display the HTML as provided by the ACS. As such, it is the ACS responsibility to format the HTML to best display on the Consumer Device.

4.3.2.1 ACS

The ACS shall for the CReq/Cres exchange:

- Seq 4.65 **[Req 380]** Create HTML with form elements in the applicable zones as outlined in Figure 4.1. The format is outlined in the UI templates in Section 4.3.3.

The ACS shall, if using the following optional data elements, provide the:

- Seq 4.66 **[Req 381]** Expandable Information Label for display as a graphical control element that can be expanded (for example, an accordion) in the Information zone.
- Seq 4.67 **[Req 382]** Expandable Information Text for display in the Information zone only when the user selects the Expandable Information Label.
- Seq 4.68 **[Req 383]** Why Information Label for display as a graphical control element that can be expanded (for example, an accordion) in the Information zone.
- Seq 4.69 **[Req 384]** Why Information Text for display in the Information zone when the user selects the Why Information Label.

4.3.3 Browser UI Templates

The figures provided in this section depict examples of the Issuer content and format, as well as the 3DS Requestor website placement.

Figure 4.19 depicts the consistency between the App-based HTML and the Browser UI.

Figure 4.19: App-based HTML and Browser UI Comparison

| HTML App-based Template | Browser Template |
|---|---|
| <p>SECURE CHECKOUT</p> <p>YourBank Card Network</p> <p>Payment Security</p> <p>Please answer 3 security questions from YourBank to complete your payment.</p> <p>Select all that apply</p> <p>Question 2: What cities have you lived in?</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Chicago, Illinois <input type="checkbox"/> Portland, Oregon <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dallas, Texas <input type="checkbox"/> St Louis, Missouri</p> <p>NEXT</p> <p>Learn more about authentication ↓</p> | <p>Cancel</p> <p>YourBank Card Network</p> <p>Payment Security</p> <p>Please answer 3 security questions from YourBank to complete your payment.</p> <p>Select all that apply</p> <p>Question 2: What cities have you lived in?</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Chicago, Illinois <input type="checkbox"/> Portland, Oregon <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dallas, Texas <input type="checkbox"/> St Louis, Missouri</p> <p>NEXT</p> <p>Learn more about authentication ↓</p> |

Figure 4.20 depicts a sample Browser Lightbox processing screen.

Figure 4.20: Sample Browser Lightbox Processing Screen

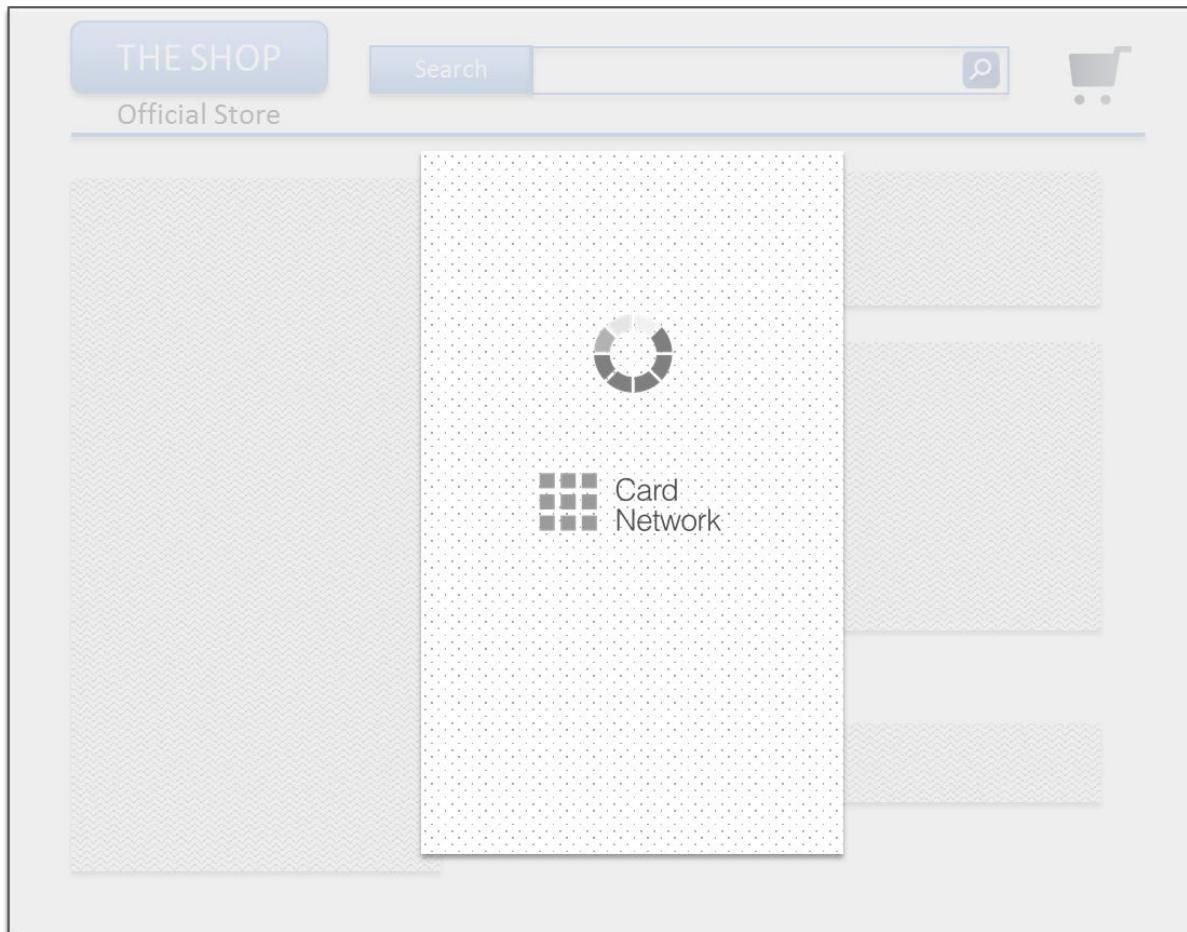


Figure 4.21 depicts a sample Inline Browser Processing screen.

Figure 4.21: Sample Inline Browser Processing Screen

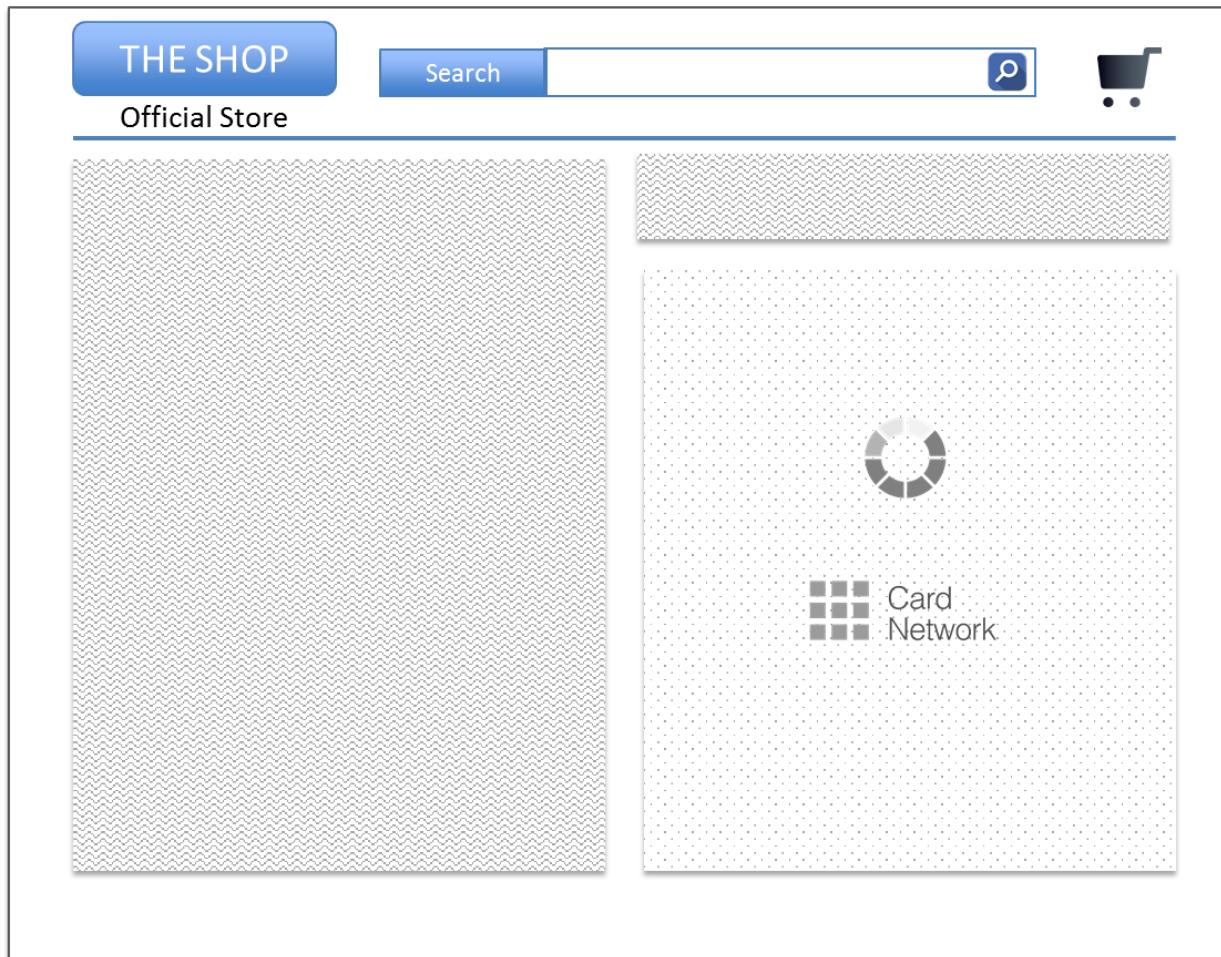


Figure 4.22 depicts a sample Browser with Lightbox UI.

Figure 4.22: Sample Browser with Lightbox UI—PA

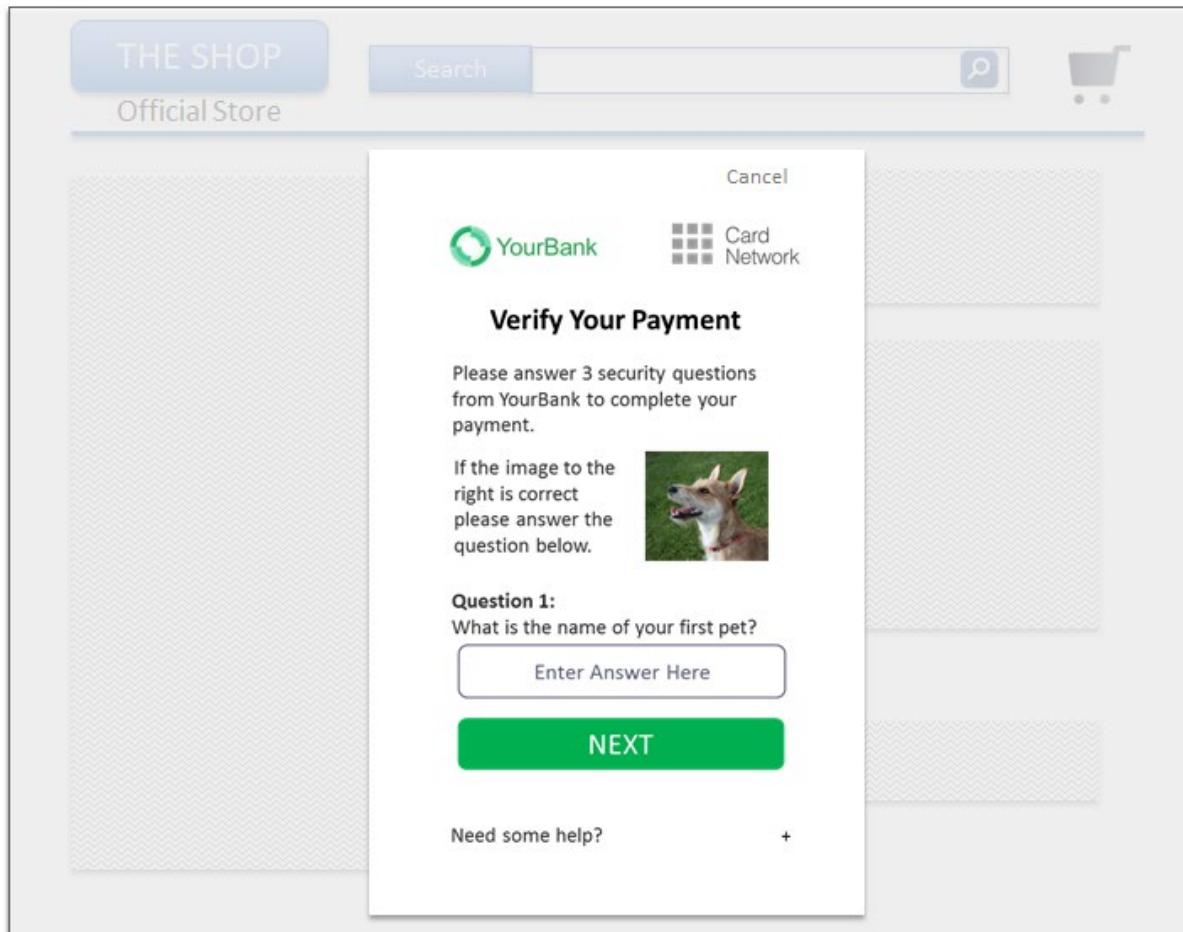
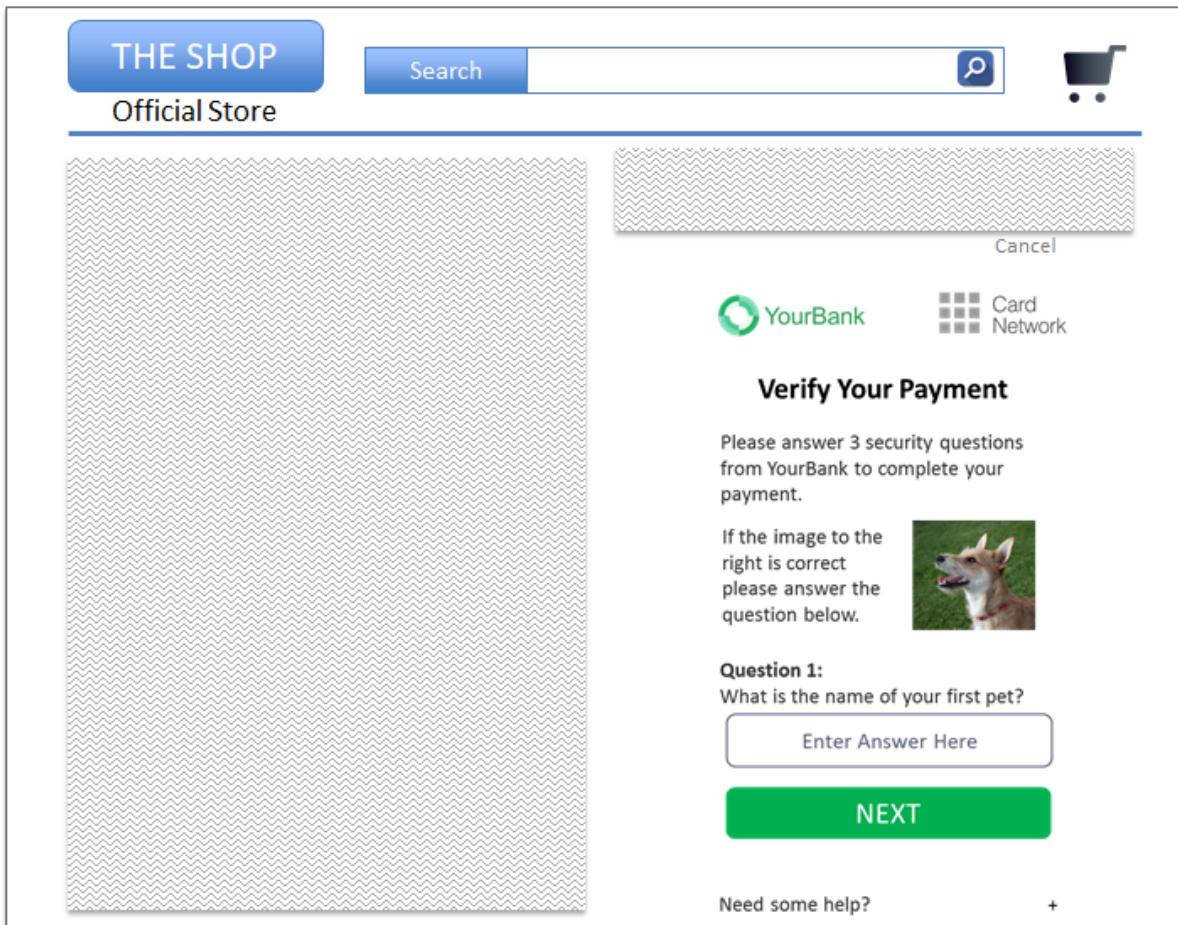


Figure 4.23 depicts a sample Browser with Inline UI.

Figure 4.23: Sample Browser with Inline UI—PA



Note: For browser-based Decoupled Authentication transactions, the 3DS Requestor website displays the Processing Screen followed by a display of the Cardholder Information Text within the 3DS Requestors checkout page (this is the same as App-based Decoupled transactions, as illustrated in Figure 4.7).

4.4 3RI Considerations

The two types of 3RI transactions have different UI considerations. The first type mainly concerns recurrent transactions where the 3DS Requestor wants to verify that a subscription user still has a valid form of payment. As the cardholder is not present, there is no user interface presented for this type of 3RI transaction.

The second type of 3RI transaction is when the 3DS Requestor requests Decoupled Authentication as a method to authenticate the Cardholder, for example, a MOTO transaction. The user interface provided by the ACS for Decoupled Authentication is outside the scope of the EMV 3-D Secure protocol. The 3DS Requestor can optionally display a Processing Screen during AReq/ARes message processing and convey the Cardholder Information Text element if provided by the ACS in the ARes message. For a MOTO transaction, the 3DS Requestor's customer service representative, can convey the Cardholder Information Text verbally for transactions conducted via a land line or feature phone

*This page intentionally left blank.

5 EMV 3-D Secure Message Handling Requirements

This chapter details the functions of the 3-D Secure message handling including connection establishment, message parsing and validation, as well as message and error handling. The 3-D Secure messages across all flows utilise open Internet Standards to improve interoperability across domains, and those Standards are referenced in this section of the specification.

5.1 General Message Handling

5.1.1 HTTP POST

To ensure interoperability, all 3DS components shall follow these methods for HTTP POST:

- Seq 5.1 **[Req 184]** All 3-D Secure message requests shall be sent via HTTP POST as defined in RFC 7231 over a secured connection as defined in Section 6.1.
- Seq 5.2 **[Req 185]** Messages exchanged between 3-D Secure components shall be in the JSON data interchange format as defined in RFC 7159, or JWE/JWS object format as defined in RFC 7516/RFC 7515.
- Seq 5.3 **[Req 186]** The body of the HTTP message shall contain the JSON message properly formatted utilising the JSON required UTF-8-character set as defined in RFC 7159, or JWE/JWS object format as defined in RFC 7516/RFC 7515.
- Seq 5.4 **[Req 187]** Hypertext Transfer Protocol—HTTP/1.1 or greater shall be utilised for connectivity. Refer to RFC 2616 for detail on HTTP/1.1.
- Seq 5.5 **[Req 188]** If chunked transfer coding is not used, the Content-Length: header shall be present (and set to the length of the message body). Refer to RFC 2616 for detail on HTTP/1.1 chunked transfer coding.
- Seq 5.6 **[Req 189]** Responses shall be formatted as defined in Section 5.1.2 (including the formatting and Content-Type header) and sent in the reply to the HTTP POST.
- Seq 5.7 **[Req 313]** Cryptographic keys exchanged between 3-D Secure components shall be in the JWK object format as defined in RFC 7517.

5.1.2 HTTP Header—Content-Type

The HTTP Headers in the 3-D Secure messaging convey the content of the message body for receiving components to properly process the content.

3-D Secure utilises the HTTP headers, and specifically, the Content-Type Header field defined in RFC 2616.

- Seq 5.8 **[Req 190]** The HTTP headers shall contain the Content-Type Header: application/JSON; and include charset of UTF-8 for the following messages:
- AReq/ARes
 - RReq/RRes
 - PReq/PRes

- Error Message
For example, Content-Type: application/JSON; charset = UTF-8
- Seq 5.9 **[Req 191]** The Content-Type Header requirements for CReq/CRes are:
- For App-based CReq/CRes, the HTTP headers shall contain the Content-Type Header: application/jose; and include charset of UTF-8.
For example, Content-Type: application/jose; charset = UTF-8
 - For Browser-based CReq the HTTP headers shall contain the Content-Type Header: application/x-www-form-urlencoded.
For example, Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded
 - For Browser-based CRes the HTTP headers shall contain the Content-Type Header: text/html and include charset of UTF-8.
For example, Content-Type: text/html: charset = UTF-8.

5.1.3 Base64/Base64url Encoding

Base64 and Base64url encoding is used throughout the 3-D Secure specification to provide consistency in formatting the content of certain message elements as defined in Annex A.

- Seq 5.10 **[Req 192]** The methods of encoding shall follow:

- IETF RFC 2045 for Base64
- IETF RFC 7515 for Base64url

- Seq 5.11 **[Req 193]** Base64 and Base64url decoding software shall ignore any white space (such as carriage returns or line ends) within Base64 and Base64url encoded data and shall not treat the presence of such characters as an error.

5.1.4 Protocol and Message Version Numbers

- Seq 5.12 **[Req 194]** A 3-D Secure version numbers shall be in the format major.minor.patch (for example, 2.1.0).

- Seq 5.13 **[Req 195]** Any Message Version Number not indicated as active in Table 1.5 shall be returned as an error. The 3-D Secure component shall return an Error Message with the applicable Error Component and an Error Code = 102.

- Seq 5.14 **[Req 320]** Message Version Numbers shall be validated to ensure that they are consistent across a 3-D Secure transaction. The 3-D Secure component that identifies a validation error shall return an Error Message with the applicable Error Component and Error Code = 203.

For example, when the DS receives an RReq message, the DS will validate that the Message Version Number matches the AReq message.

- Seq 5.15 **[Req 311]** 3DS components shall support all active protocol versions. 3-D Secure messages containing an active Message Version Number supported by the 3-D Secure component shall be processed according to the requirements of the specified protocol version (See Table 1.5).

Note: For all 3-D Secure transactions, the 3DS Server sets the Message Version Number that all components will utilise.

5.1.5 Message Parsing

The recipient of a 3-D Secure message validates the message to ensure that it can be correctly processed.

When receiving a 3-D Secure message, the recipient shall validate that the:

- Seq 5.16 **[Req 196]** Message meets applicable requirements as defined in Annex A.
- Seq 5.17 **[Req 197]** Context of the transaction is valid for the receiving component based on the Message Type field.
- Seq 5.18 **[Req 198]** 3-D Secure message is properly formatted as a JSON message as defined in RFC 7159 or JWE/JWS object format as defined in RFC 7516/7515.
- Seq 5.19 **[Req 199]** Message Type field is valid for the receiving component.

The receiving component receives the following message types:

- Seq 5.20 **[Req 200]** The 3DS SDK shall only accept the following messages: CRes or Error Message. Any other message type shall be treated as an error.
- Seq 5.21 **[Req 201]** The 3DS Server shall only accept the following messages: ARes, RReq, PRes, or Error Message. Any other message types shall be treated as an error.
- Seq 5.22 **[Req 202]** The DS shall only accept the following messages: AReq, ARes, RReq, RRes, PReq, or Error Message. Any other message types shall be treated as an error.
- Seq 5.23 **[Req 203]** The ACS shall only accept the following messages: AReq, CReq, RRes, or Error Message. Any other message types shall be treated as an error.

5.1.6 Message Content Validation

During the validation of the message, the following requirements apply:

- Seq 5.24 **[Req 204]** All Required fields for the Message Type received shall be present as defined in Table A.1.
- Seq 5.25 **[Req 205]** All Conditional fields for the Message Type received shall be present when the source component determines the conditions for presence are met as defined in Table A.1.
- Seq 5.26 **[Req 206]** Required, Conditional, and Optional fields contained in the Message Type shall meet formatting and length criteria as specified in Table A.1.
- Seq 5.27 **[Req 309]** Unless explicitly noted, if a conditionally optional or optional field is sent as empty or null, the receiving component shall return an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with the applicable Error Component and Error Code = 203.

The message validation criteria are based on the Message Type field and apply as follows:

- Seq 5.28 **[Req 207]** To support future versions of the protocol, implementations shall not use (or configure) JSON content parsers that validate strictly. If the message is syntactically correct and the validation criteria for the Message Type are met as defined in Table A.1, then the message shall be considered valid.
- Seq 5.29 **[Req 208]** If the content validation for the Message Type received does not pass validation criteria as defined in Table A.1, then the message shall be treated as an error.

Seq 5.30 **[Req 209]** If there are additional data elements received that are not specified for the Message Type, Device Channel and Message Category but the message otherwise passes validation, the message shall be considered valid.

For the additional data elements received (with the exception of data extensions), the receiving 3DS component shall EITHER:

- Ignore the additional data elements and not send them to the next 3DS component in the flow
 - OR
- Check the format of the additional data elements:
 - If the format is correct, ignore the additional data elements and do not send them to the next 3DS component in the flow.
 - If the format is incorrect, the receiving 3DS component responds with an error message to the sending 3DS component.

For Example:

- The DS receives an AReq message from the 3DS Server with additional data elements that are not specified in Table A.1 for the AReq Message Type, Device Channel and Message Category and the DS validates the AReq content and drops the additional elements when sending the AReq message to the ACS.
 - OR
- If the additional data elements in the AReq message do not pass format checking, the DS can respond with an error message to the 3DS Server.

Seq 5.31 **[Req 210]** All 3-D Secure components shall silently ignore unrecognised non-critical extension name/value pairs (that is, any extension that does not have a criticality attribute with a value = true) and pass them.

Content Validation Requirements:

Seq 5.32 **[Req 212]** 3-D Secure components shall ensure response message data elements as defined in Table A.1, including Transaction IDs and Reference Numbers match that of the corresponding request message.

Seq 5.33 **[Req 213]** Upon finding any message data elements that do not pass format validation, the validating component shall generate a response message having the Error Detail include the data element name(s) of the incorrect elements populated. Refer to Table A.4 for detailed information.

Note: The AReq message will have additional message content validation requirements based on the content of the data elements.

5.2 Partial System Outages

A 3-D Secure component may experience system failures that effectively render the component inoperable.

Seq 5.34 **[Req 215]** When system failures are detected, the system shall stop accepting requests until the failure has been corrected and an Error Message as defined in Section A.5.5 with the applicable Error Component and an Error Code = 403 or 404 shall be sent for any outstanding requests.

5.3 3-D Secure Component Availability

All 3-D Secure components are recommended to be architected with high availability as a key factor in the software, system and infrastructure design to maintain the integrity of the entire 3-D Secure ecosystem. Additional recommendations are:

- The availability of any one 3-D Secure component should not rely on any other component to handle message routing or load balancing.
- While 3-D Secure components may optionally store multiple URLs for routing purposes, they should not be leveraged as the only high availability solution.

Note: Details about high availability best practices are outside the scope of EMV 3-D Secure.

5.4 Error Codes

Seq 5.35 **[Req 216]** All 3-D Secure components shall accept any value in the Error Code field.

Seq 5.36 **[Req 217]** If the list of Error Code values in Table A.4 does not contain an entry that matches a condition detected by a 3-D Secure component, a reasonably close match shall be used.

Seq 5.37 **[Req 218]** For Error Codes 201, 203, 204 and 304, the 3-D Secure component that identifies the error shall include the name(s) of the erroneous data element(s) in the Error Detail.

5.5 Timeouts

This section provides requirements for transaction timeouts and read timeouts.

5.5.1 Transaction Timeouts

Transaction Timeouts provide the maximum amount of time that a 3-D Secure transaction should be considered valid. 3-D Secure components are responsible for maintaining transaction timeout values as defined by this specification.

The ACS shall:

- Seq 5.38 **[Req 219]** Maintain the state of a 3-D Secure transaction when the ARes message contains the Transaction Status = C so that the corresponding CReq message can be processed and timeout values can be enforced.
- Seq 5.39 **[Req 220]** Upon sending an ARes message with the Transaction Status = C, set a timeout value of 30 seconds for the receipt of the initial corresponding CReq message from the 3DS SDK or 3DS Requestor.
- Seq 5.40 **[Req 221]** If the transaction reaches the 30-second timeout expiry, send an RReq message to the DS to be passed to the 3DS Server with Transaction Status = N, Transaction Status Reason = 14 (Transaction timed out at the ACS), and Challenge Cancelation Indicator = 05 (Transaction timed out at the ACS—First CReq not received). Clear the ephemeral key generated and stored for use in the CReq/CRes message exchange for the current transaction.
- Seq 5.41 **[Req 222]** Upon receiving a CReq message for a transaction that has timed-out, send an Error Message with Error Component = A and Error Code = 402 to the 3DS SDK (for an App-based transaction) or 3DS Requestor (for a Browser-based transaction).

For App-based transactions, once a transaction has been established with the initial CReq/CRes message exchange between the ACS and the 3DS SDK, and when the ACS sends a CRes message to the 3DS SDK that requires an additional CReq message to continue or complete the Cardholder challenge (Challenge Completion Indicator = N), the ACS shall:

- Seq 5.42 **[Req 223]** Set a timeout value of 10 min (or 600 sec) after successfully sending each CRes message to the 3DS SDK.
- Seq 5.43 **[Req 224]** If the timeout expires before receiving the next CReq message from the 3DS SDK, send an RReq message to the DS to be passed to the 3DS Server with Transaction Status = N, Transaction Status Reason = 14 (Transaction timed out at the ACS), and Challenge Cancelation Indicator = 04 and then clear any ephemeral key generated and stored for use in the CReq/CRes message exchange for this transaction.
- Seq 5.44 **[Req 225]** Upon receiving the CReq message for a transaction that has timed out, send an Error Message with Error Component = A and Error Code = 402 to the 3DS SDK.

For Browser-based transactions, once a transaction has been established with a successful CReq POST to the ACS from the 3DS Requestor, and when the ACS sends the challenge interface to the challenge window, the ACS shall:

- Seq 5.45 **[Req 226]** Set a timeout value of 10 min (or 600 sec) after successfully sending each challenge interface to the challenge window.
- Seq 5.46 **[Req 227]** If the timeout expires before cardholder authentication can complete, send an RReq message to the DS to be passed to the 3DS Server with the Transaction Status = N and Transaction Status Reason = 14.
- Seq 5.47 **[Req 343]** The ACS sends a CRes message with a Transaction Status = N to the Notification URL received in the initial AReq message.

This completes the challenge.

The 3DS Requestor shall:

Seq 5.48 **[Req 344]** Close the challenge window upon receiving the CRes message by refreshing the parent page and removing the HTML iframe.

5.5.2 Read Timeouts

To ensure that 3-D Secure messages are handled across components in a timely manner, all components set read timeouts as appropriate for the implementation (i.e. programming language function, infrastructure components, etc.).

Read timeouts occur while waiting on a transaction response after the connection has been established and the message is sent to the recipient. Connection timeouts occur while making the initial connection (i.e. completing the TCP/IP connection and TLS handshake).

Note: The read timeout values will be defined by each DS implementation and may vary per DS.

5.5.2.1 AReq/ARes Message Timeouts

Read timeouts in the AReq/ARes messages are handled as follows:

Seq 5.49 **[Req 228]** The 3DS Server and ACS shall set appropriate AReq and ARes message timeout values, as set by DS requirements when communicating with each DS separately.

The 3DS Server:

Seq 5.50 **[Req 229]** Any failure to complete the initial TCP/IP connection and TLS handshake to the DS shall result in an immediate retry or the 3DS Server shall try an alternate DS (if available). Upon second failure, the 3DS Server shall send an error to the 3DS Requestor to complete the transaction.

Seq 5.51 **[Req 231]** Set the read timeout value as defined by the DS receiving the request from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the full AReq message is sent for processing.

Seq 5.52 **[Req 232]** If the DS has not responded with the ARes message before the 3DS Server read time expiry, the 3DS Server shall close the connection and result in a failed 3-D Secure transaction.

The DS:

Seq 5.53 **[Req 233]** Any failure to complete the initial TCP/IP connection and TLS handshake to the ACS shall result in an immediate retry or the DS shall try an alternate ACS (if available). Upon second failure, the DS shall:

- Send an Error Message with Error Component = D and Error Code = 405 to the 3DS Server to complete the transaction, OR
- Send an ARes message to the 3DS Server (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS.

Note: The DS may maintain multiple ACS URLs. If the first URL attempted is not available, then the DS will attempt to connect to one of the alternate URLs.

Seq 5.54 **[Req 234]** The DS shall set the ACS timeout value (as defined in the relevant DS requirements) from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the full AReq message is sent for processing to the ACS.

- Seq 5.55 **[Req 235]** If the DS has not received the ARes message from the ACS before the read timeout expiry, the DS shall:
- Send an Error Message with Error Component = D and Error Code = 402 to the 3DS Server to complete the transaction, OR
 - Send an ARes message to the 3DS Server (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate response as defined by the specific DS.

5.5.2.2 CReq/CRes Message Timeouts

Read timeouts for the CReq/CRes messages are handled as follows:

The 3DS SDK:

- Seq 5.56 **[Req 236]** Any failure to complete the initial connection and TLS handshake to the ACS shall result in an immediate retry. Upon second failure, the 3DS SDK shall send an error to the 3DS Requestor App to complete the transaction.
- Seq 5.57 **[Req 237]** The 3DS SDK shall set a 10 second timeout value from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the full CReq message is sent for processing to the ACS.
- Seq 5.58 **[Req 239]** If the ACS does not respond with the CRes message before the 3DS SDK 10-second read timeout expiry, the 3DS SDK **ends 3-D Secure processing**, passes an Error Message to the ACS with Error Component = C and Error Code = 402 and passes an error message to the calling app, ending the 3-D Secure transaction.
- Seq 5.59 **[Req 312]** The 3DS SDK shall set the SDK Maximum Timeout value from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the first CReq message is sent for processing to the ACS.

If the ACS does not respond with the final CRes message before the SDK Maximum Timeout expiry, the 3DS SDK **ends 3-D Secure processing**, passes an Error Message to the ACS with Error Component = C and Error Code = 402 and passes an error message to the calling app, ending the 3-D Secure transaction.

The SDK Maximum Timeout shall not have a value less than five minutes.

5.5.2.3 RReq/RRes Message Timeouts

Read timeouts for the RReq/RRes messages are handled as follows:

The ACS:

- Seq 5.60 **[Req 240]** Any failure to complete the initial connection and TLS handshake to the DS shall result in an immediate retry. Upon second failure, the ACS will wait 10 seconds and retry to connect to the DS until the message is delivered with Transaction Status = U.
- Seq 5.61 **[Req 241]** The ACS shall set a 5-second timeout value from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the full RReq message is sent for processing to the DS.
- Seq 5.62 **[Req 242]** If the DS has not responded with the RRes message or an Error message before the 5-second read timeout expiry, the ACS shall return to the DS an Error Message (as defined in A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 402.

The DS:

- Seq 5.63 **[Req 243]** Any failure to complete the initial connection and TLS handshake to the 3DS Server shall result in an immediate retry. Upon second failure, the DS shall send an Error Message with Error Component = D and Error Code = 405 to the ACS to complete the transaction.

Note: No further processing shall occur between the DS and 3DS Server.

- Seq 5.64 **[Req 244]** The DS shall set a 3-second timeout value from the time the TLS handshake has completed and the full RReq message is sent for processing to the 3DS Server URL.
- Seq 5.65 **[Req 245]** If the 3DS Server has not sent the RRes message before the 3-second read timeout expiry, the DS shall send an Error Message with Error Component = D and Error Code = 402 to the ACS to complete the transaction.

Note: No further processing shall occur between the DS and 3DS Server.

5.6 PReq/PRes Message Handling Requirements

The PReq/PRes messages are utilised by the 3DS Server to cache information about the Protocol Version Number(s) supported by available ACSs, the DS, and also any URL to be used for the 3DS Method call. The data will be organised by card range as configured by a DS. The information provided on the Protocol Version Number(s) supported by ACSs and the DS can be utilised in the App-based, Browser-based and 3RI flows.

The 3DS Server formats a PReq message (as defined in Table B.6) and sends the request to the DS. If this is the first time that the cache is being loaded (or if the cache has been flushed and needs to be reloaded, or if the DS does not support partial cache updates), the Serial Number data element is not included in the request, which will result in the DS returning the entire list of participating card range information.

Otherwise, the 3DS Server should include the Serial Number from the most recently processed PRes message, which will result in the DS returning only the changes since the previous PRes message.

The DS manages the Serial Number to ensure that the response to a PReq message for a particular Serial Number includes all updates posted since that Serial Number was issued. If the Serial Number provided in the PReq message is invalid (for example, if too old and can no longer be found), the response should be an Error Message with an Error Code = 307.

If the PReq message does not include a Serial Number, the DS PRes message response shall contain all card range entries.

If the Serial Number has not changed, the DS would not provide back the Card Range Data element in the PRes message (i.e., it should be absent). Card Range data should not be in the PRes; however Serial Number should be included.

- Seq 5.66 **[Req 246]** 3DS Servers shall make a call to each registered DS every 24 hours at a minimum, and once per hour at a maximum to refresh their cache, conditional on no errors found during PRes message processing.

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 5.67 **[Req 247]** Send the PReq message via a secure link with the DS established as defined in Section 6.1.2.1.

- Seq 5.68 **[Req 248]** Immediately retry a connection upon any failure to complete the initial TCP/IP connection and TLS handshake to the DS.
- Seq 5.69 **[Req 249]** Upon the second failure to complete the TCP/IP connection and TLS handshake to the DS, end the transaction, and periodically retry within the 24-hour window at 60-second intervals until the transaction completes successfully.

The DS shall:

- Seq 5.70 **[Req 303]** Receive and validate the PReq message as defined in Table B.6:
- If any data element present fails validation, the DS:
 - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the DS:
 - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201.
 - If the Serial Number is invalid, the DS:
 - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 307.
 - If the 3DS Server submits more than one request for Card Range Data within one hour, the DS:
 - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 103.
- Seq 5.71 **[Req 250]** Send the PRes message containing the DS card range information as defined in the Card Data Range data element defined in Table A.1.
- If the PReq message does not include a Serial Number, or if the DS does not support partial cache update, the DS PRes message response shall contain all Card Range Data using only Action Indicator = A.
- Seq 5.72 **[Req 251]** Send the PRes message containing only information about card account ranges that are participating in EMV 3-D Secure and are registered with the DS that is responding to the request.

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 5.73 **[Req 304]** Receive and validate the PRes message as defined in Table B.7:
- If any data element present fails validation, the 3DS Server:
 - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 203.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the 3DS Server:
 - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 201.
- Seq 5.74 **[Req 385]** Update the cache information for each Card Range Data according to the Action Indicator.
- If the PRes message does not include a Serial Number, the 3DS Server:
 - Replaces all existing Card Range Data for the DS.

- If an error is identified in the Card Range Data, the 3DS Server:
 - Resubmits the PReq message without the Serial Number.

5.7 App/SDK-based Message Handling

The App-based flows have specific requirements for security and functionality that differ from the Browser-based flows. The 3DS SDK is the main component of the 3-D Secure integration into a 3DS Requestor App.

The 3DS SDK shall be developed adhering to the *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification* requirements and APIs.

The 3DS SDK has two key functions:

- Provide all data as specified in the EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification to be sent through the 3DS Requestor Environment to the 3DS Server and on to the DS and ACS.
- Provide the user interface (UI) and CReq/CRes message handling for the Challenge Flow.

5.7.1 App-based CReq/CRes Message Handling

The CReq/CRes messages are used during the Cardholder authentication and are a direct communication between the Consumer Device (via the 3DS Client) and the ACS.

The 3DS SDK—initialised for the Challenge Flows by the 3DS Requestor App as defined in the *EMV 3-D Secure—SDK Specification*—generates the CReq message using ARes message data received from the 3DS Server through the 3DS Requestor Environment.

Upon receipt of the ARes message data from the 3DS Requestor App the 3DS SDK validates the JSON Web Signature (JWS) used to sign the ephemeral keys, and the ACS URL generates the JSON Web Encryption (JWE) object containing the CReq message, and sends the JWE object to the ACS URL received from the 3DS Server:

Seq 5.75 **[Req 253]** The 3DS SDK shall verify the JWS signature found in the ACS Signed Content data element of the ARes message received from the 3DS Server as defined in 6.2.3.3 using the pre-installed public key of the DS that was called for the transaction.

Seq 5.76 **[Req 254]** The 3DS SDK shall generate JWE objects for the CReq messaging to the ACS utilising the keys derived from the 3DS SDK's own ephemeral key and the ACS Ephemeral key received from the 3DS Server.

Refer to Section 6.2.4 for detailed information about the JWS and JWE objects.

Upon receiving the CRes message from the ACS, the 3DS SDK displays the UI to the Cardholder for authentication and communicates the result back to the ACS in the CReq message.

Note: Several message interactions may occur as the Challenge is completed.

5.8 Browser-based Message Handling

5.8.1 3DS Method Handling

The 3DS Method allows for additional browser information to be gathered by an ACS prior to receipt of the AReq message to help facilitate the transaction risk assessment. The use of the 3DS Method by an ACS is optional.

The inclusion of 3DS Method URL and account ranges in a DS is optional for an ACS.

Seq 5.77 **[Req 255]** The 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server shall utilise the cached PRes message data to determine the ACS 3DS Method URL via the Card Range Data data element.

Note: Caching methods are implementation-specific and are outside of the scope of this 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Functions Specification.

Seq 5.78 **[Req 256]** For the account ranges that contain a 3DS Method URL in the cached PRes message, the 3DS Requestor shall invoke the 3DS Method.

Seq 5.79 **[Req 257]** The 3DS Method call shall occur in advance of the AReq message for the same transaction being sent to the ACS.

Note: The 3DS Requestor determines the timing of the 3DS Method call to optimise the user experience.

The 3DS Requestor shall:

Seq 5.80 **[Req 258]** Obtain from the 3DS Server or load from local cache, the 3DS Method URL if it exists for the card range. If the 3DS Method URL does not exist, the 3DS Requestor will notify the 3DS Server to set the 3DS Method Completion Indicator = U.

Note: The 3DS Server Transaction ID is included in both the 3DS Method and the subsequent AReq message for the same transaction. Refer to [Req 82] and [Req 84].

Seq 5.81 **[Req 259]** The 3DS Method Data shall contain the following data elements as specified in Table A.1 and Table A.2.

- 3DS Server Transaction ID (same as sent in the AReq message)
- 3DS Method Notification URL

Seq 5.82 **[Req 260]** Create a JSON object with the 3DS Method Data elements, then Base64url encode the JSON object.

Seq 5.83 **[Req 261]** Render a hidden HTML iframe in the Cardholder browser and send a form with a field named threeDSMethodData containing the JSON Object via HTTP POST to the ACS 3DS Method URL obtained from the PRes message cache data.

The ACS shall:

Seq 5.84 **[Req 262]** Interact with the Cardholder browser via the HTML iframe and then store the applicable values with the 3DS Server Transaction ID for use when the AReq message is received containing the same 3DS Server Transaction ID.

- Seq 5.85 **[Req 263]** Recall the 3DS Server Transaction ID received in the initial 3DS Method POST and send via a form with a field named `threeDSMethodData` in the Cardholder browser HTML iframe using an HTTP POST method to the 3DS Method Notification URL. Refer to Table A.2 for detailed information about 3DS Method Data.

The 3DS Server shall:

- Seq 5.86 **[Req 315]** Set the 3DS Method Completion Indicator = Y upon notification from the 3DS Requestor. If the 3DS Method does not complete within 10 seconds, set the 3DS Method Completion Indicator to = N.

Note: Upon notification that the 3DS Method has completed, the 3DS Server can submit the AReq message.

The ACS:

- Seq 5.87 **[Req 264]** Should ensure that any action during the execution of the 3DS Method does not impact the user experience.

5.8.2 Browser Challenge Window Requirements

The Browser challenge will occur within the Cardholder browser, and the ACS will provide a formatted challenge UI to the Cardholder within the browser challenge window.

The 3DS Requestor shall:

- Seq 5.88 **[Req 265]** Select the size of the HTML iframe to be generated by the 3DS Requestor from one of the window sizes specified in the Challenge Window Size data element.
- Seq 5.89 **[Req 266]** Utilise a server authenticated TLS session as defined in Section 6.1.4.2.
- Seq 5.90 **[Req 267]** Create a 3-D Secure challenge window by generating a CReq message, creating an HTML iframe in the Cardholder browser, and generating an HTTP POST through the iframe to the ACS URL that was received in the ARes message.
- Seq 5.91 **[Req 268]** Post the CReq message containing the selected size in the Challenge Window Size data element to the ACS as defined in Table A.1.
- Seq 5.92 **[Req 324]** Provide a fall-back mechanism for redirection in environments that do not support JavaScript.

The ACS shall:

- Seq 5.93 **[Req 269]** Receive the CReq message and respond with the HTML to render the challenge user interface within the iframe.

Note: During completion of the challenge by the Cardholder, there may be several interactions required.

After challenge completion, the ACS generates the RReq message. After receiving the corresponding RRes message, the ACS generates the CRes message and invokes the browser to send an HTTP POST (for example, utilising JavaScript) to the Notification URL containing the CRes message as defined in Table A.1. This completes the challenge.

The 3DS Requestor shall:

- Seq 5.94 **[Req 270]** Close the challenge window upon receiving the CRes message by refreshing the parent page and removing the HTML iframe.

5.9 Message Error Handling

This section outlines the detailed error handling performed by a 3-D Secure component when an invalid message or Error Message is received.

The 3-D Secure component will receive and validate the message, verify and decrypt the message before performing further processing.

The validation process will check the message against the requirements for presence and format of each data element in the message as defined in Table A.1 and detailed outlined in Section 5.1.6.

The verification and decryption process will perform the cryptographic process against the message as defined in Chapter 6.

The outcome of the validation can be:

- Message is valid and therefore standard processing is followed, OR
- Message is invalid and therefore an exception scenario is processed, OR
- Message received is an Error Message and therefore an exception scenario is processed.

This section describes only the process where a message is invalid or an Error Message is received. The section follows the 3-D Secure transaction flow and provides a section for each combination of a 3-D Secure component receiving a specific message.

Valid message handling and exceptions based on business logic are described in Chapter 3.

5.9.1 DS AReq Message Error Handling

The DS processes the validation of the AReq message as follows:

- If message not recognised, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 101.
- If an AReq message, the DS Validates the AReq message (as defined in Table B.1 and Section 5.1.6) according to the content of the Device Channel data element:
 - If any data element present fails validation, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the DS returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201.
 - Otherwise, the message is not in error.

5.9.2 ACS AReq Message Error Handling

The ACS processes the validation of the AReq message as follows:

- If message not recognised, the ACS returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101.
- If AReq message, the ACS Validates the AReq message as defined in Table B.1 and Section 5.1.6 according to the content of the Device Channel data element:

- If any data element present fails validation, the ACS returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203.
- If any required data elements are missing, the ACS returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201.
- Otherwise, the message is not in error.

5.9.3 DS ARes Message Error Handling

The DS processes the validation of the ARes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the DS:
 - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 101.
 - Sends to the 3DS Server a message as defined in Section 5.9.3.1.
- For an ARes message, the DS Validates the ARes message as defined in Table B.2 and Section 5.1.6:
 - If any data element present fails validation, the DS:
 - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203.
 - Sends to the 3DS Server a message as defined in Section 5.9.3.1.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the DS:
 - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201.
 - Sends to the 3DS Server a message as defined in Section 5.9.3.1.
 - Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error Message, the DS sends to the 3DS Server a message as defined in Section 5.9.3.2.

To finalise, the DS logs transaction information as required by DS rules.

5.9.3.1 Message in Error

The DS:

If a message is in error and a specific transaction can be identified, the DS sends to the 3DS Server using the secure link established in **[Req 12]** for an app-based transaction, **[Req 90]** for a browser-based transaction, or **[Req 275]** for a 3RI transaction EITHER an:

- Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and the Error Code returned to ACS, OR
- ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS.

5.9.3.2 Error Message Received

The DS:

If an error message is received and a specific transaction can be identified, the DS sends to the 3DS Server using the secure link established in [Req 12] for an app-based transaction, [Req 90] for a browser-based transaction, or [Req 275] for a 3RI transaction EITHER an:

- Error Message as received from the ACS, OR
- ARes message (as defined in Table B.2) with Transaction Status set to the appropriate value as defined by the specific DS.

5.9.4 3DS Server ARes Message Error Handling

The 3DS Server processes the validation of the ARes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the 3DS Server:
 - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 101.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
- For an ARes message, the 3DS Server Validates the ARes message as defined in Table B.2 and Section 5.1.6:
 - If any data element present fails validation, the 3DS Server:
 - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 203.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the 3DS Server:
 - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 201.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
 - Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error Message, if a specific transaction can be identified, the 3DS Server informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.

Note: For App-based implementations, the 3DS Requestor Environment is expected to inform the 3DS SDK about the error.

5.9.5 ACS CReq Message Error Handling—01-APP

The ACS processes the validation of the CReq message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message, which the ACS cannot verify or decrypt correctly as defined in Section 6.2.4.3 or which the ACS cannot recognise, the ACS:
 - Returns to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101 (not recognised) or 302 (verification or decryption failure) using the secure link established in [Req 44].

- If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message as defined in Section 5.9.5.1.
- For a correctly verified, decrypted, and recognised CReq message, the ACS Validates the CReq message as defined in Table B.3 and Section 5.1.6 according to the Device Channel = 01-APP:
 - If any data element present fails validation, the ACS:
 - Returns to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203 using the secure link established in [Req 44].
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message as defined in Section 5.9.5.1.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the ACS:
 - Returns to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201 using the secure link established in [Req 44].
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message as defined in Section 5.9.5.1.
 - Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error Message, if a specific transaction can be identified the ACS sends to the DS an RReq message as defined in Section 5.9.5.1.

5.9.5.1 Message in Error

The ACS:

- Establishes a secure link with the DS as defined in Section 6.1.3.2.
- Sends to the DS an RReq message (as defined in Table B.8) with Transaction Status = U and Challenge Cancelation Indicator = 06 using the secure link.

5.9.6 ACS CReq Message Error Handling—02-BRW

The ACS processes the validation of the CReq message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the ACS⁷:
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message (as defined in Section 5.9.5.1).
- For a CReq message, the ACS Validates the CReq message (as defined in Table B.3 and Section 5.1.6) according to the Device Channel = 02-BRW:
 - If any data element present fails validation, the ACS:
 - If the Notification URL is valid, returns (via the 3DS Client Browser) an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203.

⁷ Note that, for an un-recognised message, the ACS cannot extract the Notification URL used to communicate with the 3DS Server (via the browser), thus a response is not possible.

- If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message (as defined in Section 5.9.5.1).
 - If any required data elements are missing, the ACS:
 - If the Notification URL is present, returns (via the 3DS Client Browser) an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the DS an RReq message (as defined in Section 5.9.5.1).
 - Otherwise, the message is not in error.

5.9.7 3DS SDK CRes Message Error Handling

The 3DS SDK processes the validation of the CRes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that the 3DS SDK cannot verify or decrypt correctly as defined in Section 6.2.4.2, or cannot recognise, the 3DS SDK returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = C and Error Code = 101 (not recognised) or 302 (verification or decryption failure).
- For a correctly verified, decrypted and recognised CRes message, the 3DS SDK Validates the CRes message (as defined in Table B.4 and Section 5.1.6):
 - If any data element present fails validation, the 3DS SDK returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = C and Error Code = 203.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the 3DS SDK returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = C and Error Code = 201.
 - Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error Message, the 3DS SDK informs the 3Ds Requestor Environment that an error occurred.

5.9.8 DS RReq Message Error Handling

The DS processes the validation of the RReq message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the DS:
 - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 101.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section 5.9.8.1).
- For an RReq message, the DS Validates the RReq message (as defined in Table B.8 and Section 5.1.6):
 - If any data element present fails validation, the DS:
 - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section 5.9.8.1).

- If any required data elements are missing, the DS:
 - Returns to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section 5.9.8.1).
- Otherwise, the message is not in error.

5.9.8.1 Message in Error

The DS:

- Establishes a secure link with the 3DS Server (as defined in Section 6.1.2.2) using the 3DS Server URL extracted from the AReq message and stored in **[Req 22]** for an app-based transaction or **[Req 99]** for a browser-based transaction **[Req 22]**.
- Sends to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and the same Error Code that was returned to the ACS.

5.9.9 3DS Server RReq Message Error Handling

The 3DS Server processes the validation of the RReq message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the 3DS Server:
 - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 101.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
- For an RReq message, the 3DS Server Validates the RReq message (as defined in Table B.8 and Section 5.1.6):
 - If any data element present fails validation, the 3DS Server:
 - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 203.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the 3DS Server:
 - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = S and Error Code = 201.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.
 - Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error Message, if a specific transaction can be identified, the 3DS Server informs the 3DS Requestor Environment that an error occurred.

5.9.10 DS RRes Message Error Handling

The DS processes the validation of the RRes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the DS:
 - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 101.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 101 using the secure link established in **[Req 63]** for an app-based transaction or **[Req 125]** for a browser-based transaction.
- For an RRes message, the DS Validates the RRes message (as defined in Table B.9 and Section 5.1.6):
 - If any data element present fails validation, the DS:
 - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 203 using the secure link established in **[Req 63]** for an app-based transaction or **[Req 125]** for a browser-based transaction.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the DS:
 - Returns to the 3DS Server an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified, sends to the ACS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = D and Error Code = 201 using the secure link established in **[Req 63]** for an app-based transaction or **[Req 125]** for a browser-based transaction
 - Otherwise, the message is not in error.
- For an Error message, if a specific transaction can be identified, the DS sends to the ACS the Error Message as received from the 3DS Server using the secure link established in **[Req 63]** for an app-based transaction or **[Req 125]** for a browser-based transaction.

To finalise, the DS logs transaction information as required by DS rules.

5.9.11 ACS RRes Message Error Handling—01-APP

The ACS processes the validation of the RRes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the ACS:
 - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101.
- If a specific transaction can be identified and the transaction is not a Decoupled Authentication transaction, the ACS:
 - Sends to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101 using the secure link established in **[Req 56]**.

- For an RRes message, the ACS Validates the RRes message (as defined in Table B.9 and Section 5.1.6):
 - If any data element present fails validation, the ACS:
 - Returns to the DS an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified and the transaction is not a Decoupled Authentication transaction, sends to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203 using the secure link established in **[Req 56]**.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the ACS:
 - Returns to the DS an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified and the transaction is not a Decoupled Authentication transaction, sends to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201 using the secure link established in **[Req 56]**.
 - Otherwise, the RRes message is not in error. Note: Transaction Status in the CRes message was then determined by the ACS in Section 3.1, Step 17.
- For an Error message, if a specific transaction can be identified and the transaction is not a Decoupled Authentication transaction, the ACS sends to the 3DS SDK an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 403 using the secure link established in **[Req 56]**.

5.9.12 ACS RRes Message Error Handling—02-BRW

The ACS processes the validation of the RRes message or Error Message as follows:

- For a message that cannot be recognised, the ACS:
 - Returns to the DS an Error Message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 101.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified and the transaction is not a Decoupled Authentication transaction, the ACS sends to the 3DS Server (via Browser) a CRes message.
- For an RRes message, the ACS Validates the RRes message (as defined in Table B.9 and Section 5.1.6):
 - If any data element present fails validation, the ACS:
 - Returns to the DS an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 203.
 - If a specific transaction can be identified and the transaction is not a Decoupled Authentication transaction, sends to the 3DS Server (via Browser) a CRes message.
 - If any required data elements are missing, the ACS:
 - Returns to the DS an Error message (as defined in Section A.5.5) with Error Component = A and Error Code = 201.

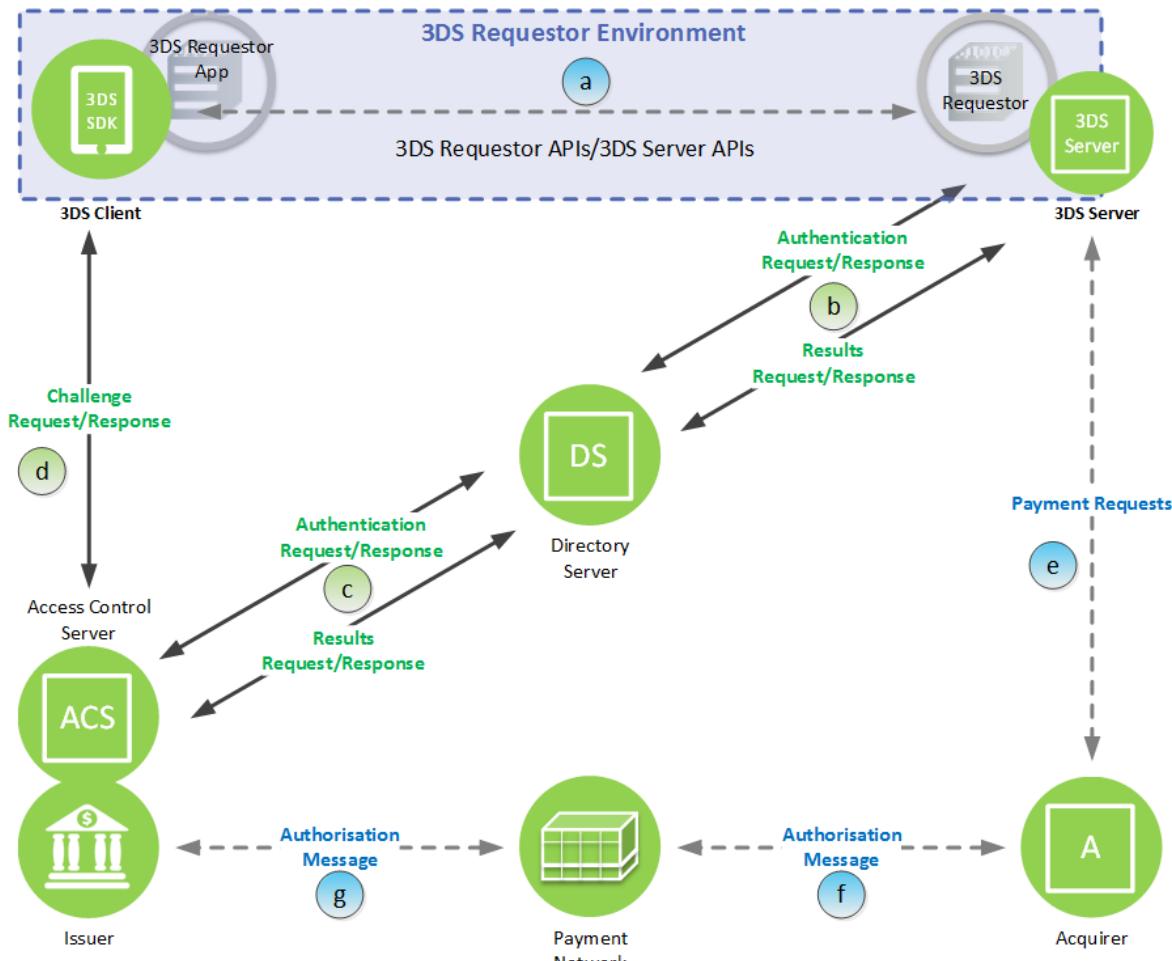
- If a specific transaction can be identified and the transaction is not a Decoupled Authentication transaction, sends to the 3DS Server (via Browser) a CRes message.
- Otherwise, the message is not in error. Note: Transaction Status in the CRes message was then determined by the ACS in Section 3.3, Step 15.
- For an Error message, if a specific transaction can be identified and the transaction is not a Decoupled Authentication transaction, the ACS sends to the 3DS Server (via Browser) a CRes message.

6 EMV 3-D Secure Security Requirements

This chapter provides security detail for the EMV 3-D Secure security requirements referenced within this specification. Specifically, it describes the expected features of the links between the 3-D Secure components and the 3-D Secure security functions.

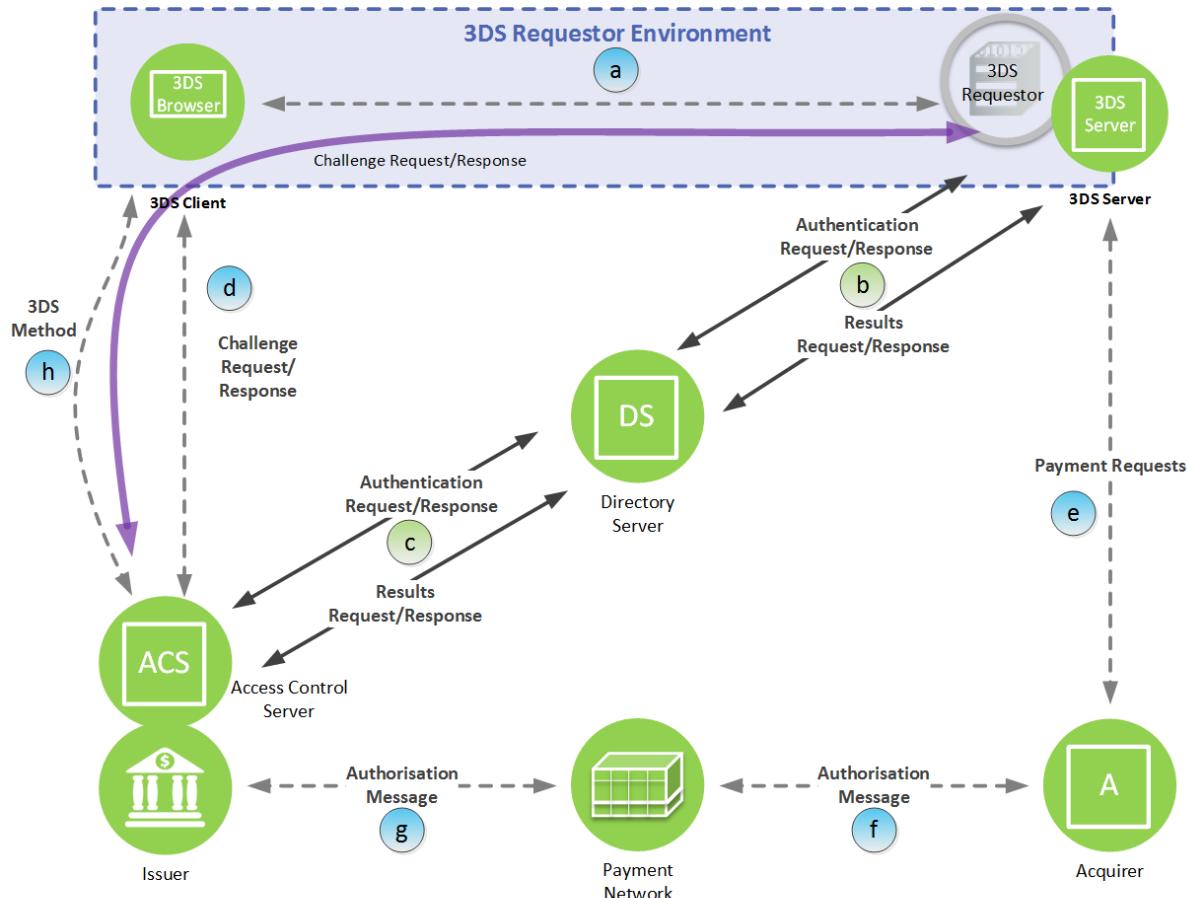
The characters in both Figure 6.1 and Figure 6.2 refer to the specific link as defined in the following sections.

Figure 6.1: Security Flow—App-based



Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

Figure 6.2: Security Flow—Browser-based



Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

6.1 Links

For each link, the following expectations apply:

6.1.1 Link a: Consumer Device—3DS Requestor

The Consumer Device to 3DS Requestor link is within the 3DS Requestor Environment between the 3DS Requestor App and the 3DS Requestor. The 3DS Requestor link established between the 3DS Requestor and the Consumer device uses a TLS Internet protocol as part of the interaction between the 3DS Requestor App or the browser on the Consumer device and the 3DS Requestor. Further links may be required between the browser and the 3DS Requestor Environment if the URLs for return of the 3DS Method Notification or the CRes are different than the initiator endpoints.

When the Cardholder interaction with the 3DS Requestor moves to 3-D Secure protocol-specific actions, the links will need to be in a secured state. This will be 3DS Requestor-specific, with the expectation that it satisfies Payment System security requirements with at least a TLS protocol with 3DS Requestor (server) authentication by the 3DS Requestor App or the Browser.

If the 3DS Requestor and 3DS Server are separate components, data transferred between the components need to be protected at a level that satisfies Payment System security requirements with mutual authentication of both servers.

In some implementations, the customer through the 3DS Requestor App or the Browser will have logged on to the 3DS Requestor to start interaction, and the link may have met the 3DS Requestor's security requirements from the start. The level of customer authentication delivered by such a process is carried in the 3DS Requestor Authentication Information data element.

6.1.2 Link b: 3DS Server—DS

6.1.2.1 For AReq/ARes

The 3DS Server to DS link for the AReq/ARes messages is established using a TLS protocol with mutual authentication. The public key certificates of both parties are signed by the DS CA, with the 3DS Server making the necessary selection if it connects to more than one DS.

- Protocol—TLS using cipher suite as described in Annex D
- 3DS Server public key Pb_R
 - Client Certificate format: X.509
- DS public key: Pb_{DS}
 - Server Certificate format: X.509
- CA signing 3DS Server key—DS CA
- CA signing DS key—DS CA

6.1.2.2 For RReq/RRes

The DS to 3DS Server link for the RReq/RRes messages is established using a TLS protocol with mutual authentication. The public key certificates of both parties are signed by the DS CA.

- Protocol—TLS using cipher suite as described in Annex D
- DS public key: Pb_{DS}
- Client Certificate format: X.509
- 3DS Server public key Pb_R
- Server Certificate format: X.509
- CA signing DS key—DS CA
- CA signing 3DS Server key—DS CA

6.1.3 Link c: DS—ACS

6.1.3.1 For AReq/ARes

The DS to ACS link for the AReq/ARes messages is established using a TLS protocol with mutual authentication. The public key certificates of both parties are signed by the DS CA.

- Protocol—TLS using cipher suite as described in Annex D
- DS public key Pb_{DS}
- Client Certificate format: X.509

- ACS public key Pb_{ACS}
- Server Certificate format: X.509
- CA signing DS key—DS CA
- CA signing ACS key—DS CA

6.1.3.2 For RReq/RRes

The ACS to DS link for the RReq/RRes messages is established using a TLS protocol with mutual authentication. The public key certificates of both parties are signed by the DS CA.

- Protocol—TLS using cipher suite as described in Annex D
- ACS public key Pb_{ACS}
- Client Certificate format: X.509
- DS public key Pb_{DS}
- Server Certificate format: X.509
- CA signing ACS key—DS CA
- CA signing DS key—DS CA

6.1.4 Link d: 3DS Client—ACS

6.1.4.1 For App-based CReq/CRes

For the App-based protocol, the direct link between the 3DS SDK and the ACS is only established if the transaction requires a challenge. It is initiated by the SDK using the URL provided to it in the ARes and established using a TLS protocol with ACS (server) authentication by the 3DS SDK. The public key certificate for the ACS is signed by a commercial CA.

- Protocol—TLS Internet
- ACS public key—commercial
 - Certificate format: commercial
- CA signing ACS key—commercial CA

The challenge and Cardholder response data is encrypted and MACed using the session keys previously established between the ACS and the 3DS SDK.

- Protocol—secure channel as described in Section 6.2.4 using the previously established session keys.

6.1.4.2 For Browser-based CReq/CRes

For the Browser-based protocol, the direct link between the Browser and the ACS is only established if the transaction requires a challenge. It is initiated by the Browser from an iframe using the URL provided to it in the ARes and established using a TLS protocol with ACS (server) authentication by the Browser. The public key certificate for the ACS is signed by a commercial CA.

- Protocol—TLS Internet
- ACS public key—commercial
 - Certificate format: commercial
- CA signing ACS key—commercial CA

6.1.5 Link e: 3DS Integrator—Acquirer (Payment Authentication only)

The 3DS Integrator to Acquirer link is the regular payment link for the Merchant. No additional security requirements are set by 3-D Secure.

6.1.6 Link f: Acquirer—Payment System (Payment Authentication only)

The Acquirer to Payment System link is across the regular Payment System network for the Payment System involved. No additional security requirements are set by 3-D Secure.

6.1.7 Link g: Payment System—Issuer (Payment Authentication only)

The Payment System to Issuer link is across the regular Payment System network for the Payment System involved. No additional security requirements are set by 3-D Secure.

6.1.8 Link h: Browser—ACS (for 3DS Method)

The link between the Browser and the ACS for the 3DS Method is opened from a hidden iframe loaded by the 3DS Server as part of the check-out page. It is used for the ACS to gather device information to be returned to the ACS. This includes the 3DS Server Transaction ID which enables the ACS to marry the information to the correct transaction.

Note that the URL of the ACS used for the 3DS Method is regarded as different from the URL of the ACS for the Challenge Flow and separate TLS links will be established for the 3DS Method and for any Challenge Flow.

The link is established using a TLS protocol with server authentication of the ACS by the Browser. The public key certificate for the ACS is signed by a commercial CA.

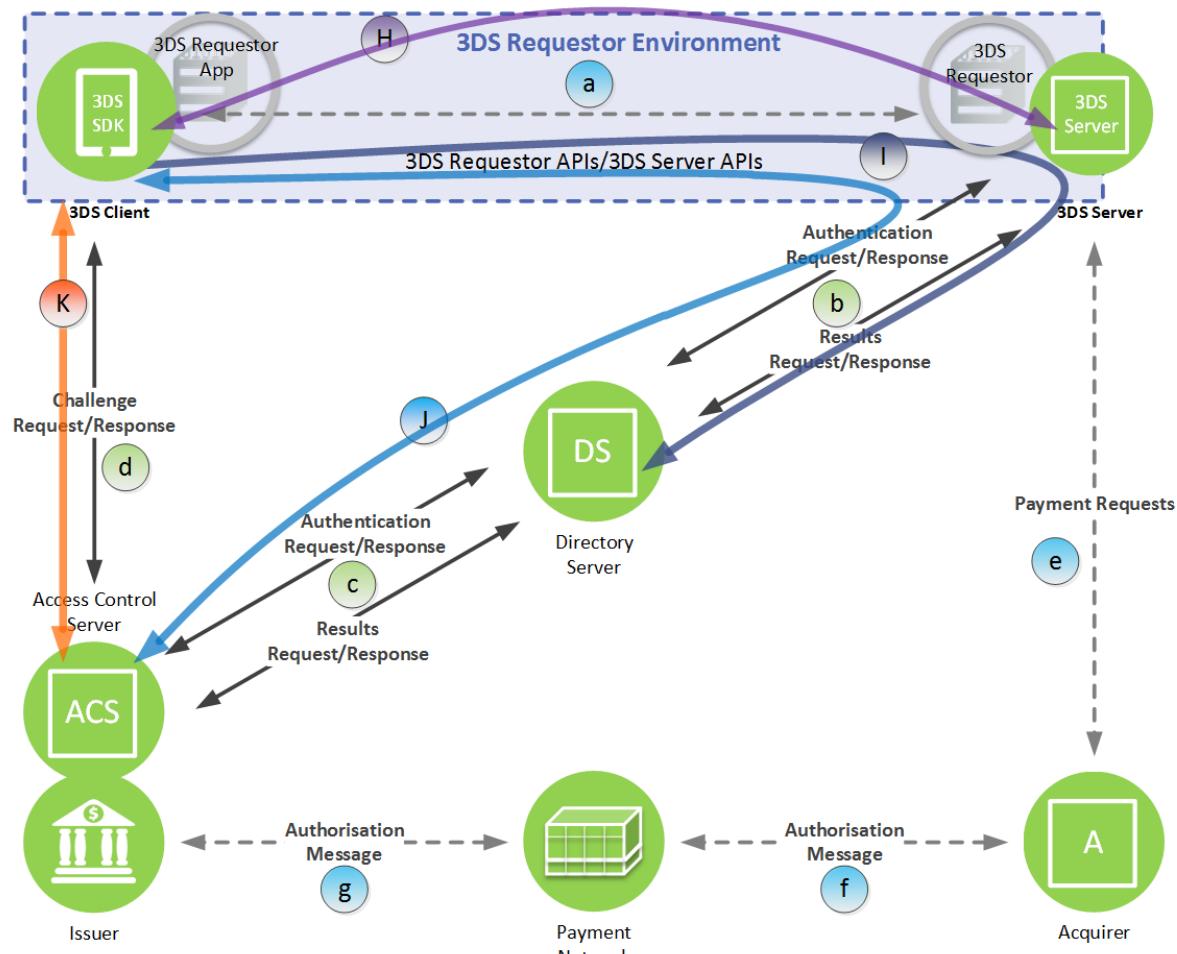
- Protocol—TLS Internet
- ACS public key—commercial
 - Certificate format: commercial
- CA signing ACS key—commercial CA

Note: For 3RI transactions only the 3DS Server, DS and ACS with links b and c for AReq/ARes apply.

6.2 Security Functions

In addition to the internet-based links there are a number of security functions that are specific to the App-based flow.

Figure 6.3: Security Functions



Note: Dashed arrows and 3DS Requestor are not part of 3DS specification and are shown for clarity only

6.2.1 Function H: Authenticity of the 3DS SDK

3DS Requestors deploy an EMVCo-approved 3DS SDK embedded in their App and are required to have a mechanism to authenticate the 3DS Requestor App to the 3DS Requestor, including confirmation that the embedded 3DS SDK has not been changed.

6.2.2 Function I: 3DS SDK Encryption to DS

This 3DS SDK to DS function occurs via the 3DS Server. The purpose is to allow the 3DS SDK to encrypt data (e.g. Device Information) destined for the ACS. The decryption occurs at the DS that is trusted by the ACS, which consequently means the data from the 3DS SDK is securely delivered to the ACS.

6.2.2.1 3DS SDK Encryption

The 3DS SDK:

- Identifies the DS public key P_{DS} , associated attributes, and encryption function (relating to the BIN and optionally other information) from information provided by the 3DS Requestor Environment. If the public key cannot be identified, ceases processing and report error.
- Creates a JSON Object of Device Information.
- If P_{DS} is an RSA key:
 - Encrypts the JSON object according to JWE (RFC 7516) using JWE Compact Serialization. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
 - "alg": RSA-OAEP-256
 - "enc": A128CBC-HS256 or A128GCM
 - All other parameters: not present
- Else if P_{DS} is an EC key:
 - Encrypts the JSON object as follows:
 - Generates a fresh ephemeral key pair (Q_{SDK}, d_{SDK}) as described in Annex C.
 - Conducts a Diffie-Hellman key exchange process according to JWA (RFC 7518) in Direct Key Agreement mode using curve P-256, d_{SDK} and P_{DS} to produce a CEK. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
 - "alg":ECDH-ES
 - "apv":DirectoryServerID
 - "epk": P_{DS} , in JSON Web Key (JWK) format
 - {"kty":"EC"
 - "crv":"P-256"}
 - All other parameters: not present
 - CEK: "kty":oct - 256 bits
 - Generates 128-bit random data as IV
 - Encrypt the JSON object according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the CEK and JWE Compact Serialization. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
 - "alg":dir
 - "epk": Q_{SDK} ,
 - {"kty": "EC",
 - "crv": "P-256"}
 - "enc":either "A128CBC-HS256" or "A128GCM"
 - All other parameters: not present
 - If the algorithm is A128CBC-HS256 use the full CEK or if the algorithm is A128GCM use the leftmost 128 bits of the CEK.
 - Deletes the ephemeral key pair (Q_{SDK}, d_{SDK})

- Makes the resulting JWE available to the 3DS Server as SDK Encrypted Data.

6.2.2.2 DS Decryption

The DS:

- If the JWE in the SDK Encrypted Data field indicates that a RSA key was used for encryption:
 - Decrypts the SDK Encrypted Data field from the AReq message according to JWE (RFC 7516). The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
 - "alg": RSA-OAEP-256
 - If the enc parameter of the JWE in the SDK Encrypted Data field indicates that A128CBC-HS256 was used for encryption:
"enc": A128CBC-HS256
 - If the enc parameter of the JWE in the SDK Encrypted Data field indicates that A128GCM was used for encryption:
"enc": A128GCM
 - All other parameters: not present
- Else, if the JWE in the SDK Encrypted Data field indicates that an EC key was used for encryption:
 - Decrypts the SDK Encrypted Data field as follows:
 - Conducts a Diffie-Hellman key exchange process according to JWA (RFC 7518) in Direct Key Agreement mode using curve P-256, Q_{SDK} , and d_{DS} to produce a CEK. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
 - "alg": ECDH-ES
 - "apv": DirectoryserverID
 - "epk": Q_{SDK}
{"kty": "EC"
"crv": "P-256"}
 - If the enc parameter of the JWE in the SDK Encrypted Data field indicates that A128CBC-HS256 was used for encryption:
"enc": A128CBC-HS256
 - If the enc parameter of the JWE in the SDK Encrypted Data field indicates that A128GCM was used for encryption:
"enc": A128GCM
 - All other parameters: not present
 - CEK: "kty":oct - 256 bits
 - Decrypt the JWE in the SDK Encrypted Data field according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the CEK. If the algorithm is A128GCM the leftmost 128bits of CEK is used with the received IV. If decryption fails, ceases processing and reports error.
- Insert the result into Device Information for the AReq message to the ACS.

6.2.3 Function J: 3DS SDK—ACS Secure Channel Set-Up

Using data transferred in the AReq/ARes messages the 3DS SDK and ACS execute a Diffie-Hellman key exchange protocol to establish keys for a secure channel that will later be used to protect the CReq/CRes messages in the Challenge Flow if the transaction is challenged.

6.2.3.1 3DS SDK Preparation for Secure Channel

The 3DS SDK:

- Generates a fresh ephemeral key pair (Q_C, d_C) as described in Annex C and provides Q_C as a JWK for inclusion in the AReq message as `sdkEphemPubKey`.

6.2.3.2 ACS Secure Channel Setup

If the ACS determines that a challenge is required to secure the direct link between the 3DS SDK and ACS for the CReq/CRes messages, it completes the security function during the AReq/ARes exchange as follows:

As a prerequisite, the ACS has a key pair (Pb_{ACS}, Pv_{ACS}) with a certificate Cert (Pb_{ACS}). This certificate is an X.509 certificate signed by a DS CA whose public key is known to the 3DS SDK.

The ACS receives Q_C from the 3DS SDK in the AReq message (via the 3DS Server and the DS).

The ACS signs its own ephemeral public key Q_T together with Q_C received from the 3DS SDK and the ACS URL (to be used by the 3DS SDK for the CReq message). The resulting signature is sent back to the 3DS SDK together with Cert (Pb_{ACS}) for the ACS public key.

The ACS:

- Generates a fresh ephemeral key pair (Q_T, d_T) as described in Annex C.
- Checks that Q_C is a point on the curve P-256.
- Completes the Diffie-Hellman key exchange process as a local mechanism according to JWA (RFC 7518) in Direct Key Agreement mode using curve P-256, d_T and Q_C to produce a pair of CEKs (one for each direction) which are identified by the ACS Transaction ID. In order to obtain 256 bits of keying material from the included Concat KDF function assume an "enc" parameter of ECDH-ES+A256KW and assume the algorithmID to be null for the KDF⁸. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
 - "alg": ECDH-ES
 - "apv": SDK Reference Number
 - "epk": Q_C (received in the AReq message as `sdkEphemPubKey`)
 - {"kty":"EC", "crv":"P-256"}
 - All other parameters: not present
 - CEK: "kty":oct - 256 bits extracted as:
 - CEK_{A-S}: 256 bits

⁸ Note this is using RFC 7518 only for key derivation.

- CEK_{S-A}: 256 bits

Note: Key separation is good practice for opposite directions of the 3DS SDK to ACS link. In this version of the specification CEK_{A-S} and CEK_{S-A} are extracted with the same value. Thus, for A128CBC-HS256 the same 256-bit key will be used in both directions. For A128GCM the key is split as two 128 bit components, resulting in separate keys for each direction.

- Creates a JSON object of the following data as the JWS payload to be signed:
 - {"acsEphemPubKey": Q_T , "sdkEphemPubKey": Q_C , "acsURL": "https://mybank.com/acs"}
- Generates a digital signature of the full JSON object according to JWS (RFC 7515) using JWS Compact Serialization. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
 - "alg": PS256⁹ or ES256
 - "x5c": X.5C v3: Cert(Pb_{ACS}) and chaining certificates if present
- All other parameters: not present
- Includes the resulting JWS in the ARes message as ACS Signed Content
- Deletes the ephemeral key pair (Q_T, d_T)
- Zeros the channel counters ACSCounterAtoS (:oct – 8 bits) and ACSCounterStoA (:oct – 8 bits)

6.2.3.3 3DS SDK Secure Channel Setup

The 3DS SDK receives the necessary data elements from the ARes message (extracted by the 3DS Server), including Q_T , ACS Signature, ACS Public Key Certificate, and ACS_URL.

The 3DS SDK:

- Using the CA public key of the DS CA identified from information provided by the 3DS Server, Validate the JWS from the ACS according to JWS (RFC7515). The 3DS SDK is required to support both "alg" parameters PS256 and ES256. If validation fails, ceases processing and report error.
- Completes the Diffie-Hellman key exchange process according to JWA (RFC 7518) in Direct Key Agreement mode using curve P-256, d_C and Q_T to produce a pair of CEKs (one for each direction), which are identified to the ACS Transaction ID received in the ARes message. In order to obtain 256 bits of keying material from the included Concat KDF function assume an "enc" parameter of ECDH-ES+A256KW and assume the algorithmID to be null for the KDF¹⁰. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
 - "alg": ECDH-ES
 - "apv": SDK Reference Number

⁹ PS256 (RSA-PSS) is specified in preference to RS256 (RSASSA-PKCS1-v1_5) following the recommendation in RFC 3447 (2003).

¹⁰ Note this is using RFC 7518 only for key derivation.

- "epk": QT (received in the ARes message as `acsEphemPubKey` which is part of ACS Signed Content)
- {"`kty`": "EC", "`crv`": "P-256"}
- All other parameters: not present
- CEK: "`kty`":oct - 256 bits extracted as:
 - CEK_{A-S} : 256 bits
 - CEK_{S-A} : 256 bits
- Deletes the ephemeral key pair (QC , dC)
- Zeros the channel counters $SDKCounterAtoS$ (:oct – 8 bits) and $SDKCounterStoA$ (:oct – 8 bits)

If valid, the 3DS SDK has confirmed the authenticity of the ACS, that the session keys are fresh, and that the ACS_URL is correct.

6.2.4 Function K: 3DS SDK—ACS (CReq, CRes)

6.2.4.1 3DS SDK—CReq

For CReq messages sent from the 3DS SDK to the ACS, the 3DS SDK:

- Creates a JSON object of the data elements identified in the CReq message defined in Table B.3.
- Encrypts the JSON object according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the CEK_{S-A} obtained in Section 6.2.3.3 and JWE Compact Serialization. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
 - "alg": dir
 - A128CBC-HS256
 - A128GCM
 - "kid":ACS Transaction ID
 - All other parameters: not present

If the algorithm is A128CBC-HS256 use the full CEK_{S-A} and a fresh 128-bit random data as IV or if the algorithm is A128GCM use the leftmost 128 bits of CEK_{S-A} with $SDKCounterStoA$ (padded to the left with '00' bytes) as the IV.

- Sends the resulting JWE to the ACS as the encrypted CReq message.
- Increments $SDKCounterStoA$. If $SDKCounterStoA$ = zero, ceases processing and reports error.

6.2.4.2 3DS SDK—CRes

For CRes messages received by the 3DS SDK from the ACS, the 3DS SDK:

- Decrypts the message according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the CEK_{A-S} obtained in Section 6.2.3.3 identified by "kid" If decryption fails, ceases processing and reports error.

- Checks that ACSCounterAtoS in the decrypted message numerically equals SDKCounterAtoS. If not ceases processing and reports error.
- Increments SDKCounterAtoS. If SDKCounterAtoS = zero, ceases processing and reports error.

6.2.4.3 ACS—CReq

For CReq messages received by the ACS from the 3DS SDK, the ACS:

- Decrypts the message according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the CEK_{S-A} obtained in Section 6.2.3.2 identified by "kid". If decryption fails, ceases processing and reports error.
- Checks that SDKCounterStoA in the decrypted message numerically equals ACSCounterStoA. If not ceases processing and reports error.
- Increments ACSCounterStoA. If ACSCounterStoA = zero, ceases processing and reports error.

6.2.4.4 ACS—CRes

For CRes messages sent from the ACS to the 3DS SDK the ACS:

- Creates a JSON object of the data elements identified in the CRes message defined in Table B.4.
- Encrypts the JSON object according to JWE (RFC 7516) using the same "enc" algorithm used by the 3DS SDK for the CReq message, the CEK_{A-S} obtained in Section 6.2.3.2 identified by "kid" and JWE Compact Serialization. The parameter values supported in this version of the specification are:
 - "alg": dir
 - A128CBC-HS256
 - A128GCM
 - "kid": ACS Transaction ID
 - All other parameters: not present

If the algorithm is A128CBC-HS256 use the full CEK_{A-S} and a fresh 128-bit random data as IV or if the algorithm is A128GCM use the rightmost 128 bits of CEK_{A-S} with ACSCounterAtoS (padded to the left with 'FF' bytes) as the IV.

- Sends the resulting JWE to the 3DS SDK as the encrypted CRes message.
- Increments ACSCounterAtoS. If ACSCounterAtoS = zero, ceases processing, and reports error.

Annex A 3-D Secure Data Elements

This annex contains an alphabetical listing of all EMV 3-D Secure data elements. Data element information and the Standards used to identify the information are as follows:

- Data Element Name—Identifies the data element
- Field Name—Identifies the field name for the data element
- Description—Identifies the data element purpose, and additional detail as applicable
- Source—Identifies the 3-D Secure component that is responsible to provide the data element in the message
- Length/Format/Values—Identifies the value length detail, JSON data format, and if applicable, the values associated with the data element. The term "character" in the Length Edit criteria refers to one UTF-8 character.
- Device Channel—Identifies the inclusion of a data element in a message based on the Device Channel used for a specific transaction. The following Standard is used to identify the Device Channel type:
 - **01-APP**—App-based Authentication
 - **02-BRW**—Browser-based Authentication
 - **03-3RI**—Deviceless Payment Authentication/Verification of Account
- Message Category—Identifies the inclusion of a data element in a Message based on the type of transaction. The following Standard is used to identify the Authentication type:
 - **01-PA**—Payment Authentication
 - **02-NPA**—Non-Payment Authentication
- Message Inclusion—Identifies the Message Type(s) that the data element is included in, and whether the inclusion of the data element in the Message Type is Required, Optional, or Conditional for both Message Categories. Unless explicitly noted otherwise in Table A.1, if a field is required for the Device Channel and Message Category of a specific transaction, the value must be present and not be empty or null.

The following Standards are used to identify Inclusion values:

- **R** = Required—Sender shall include the data element in the identified Message Type, Device Channel, and Message Category; Recipient shall check for data element presence and Validate data element contents.
- **C** = Conditional—Sender shall include the data element in the identified Message Type if the Conditional Inclusion requirements are met; Recipient shall check for data element presence and Validate data element contents. When no data is to be sent for an Optional data element (including a Conditional data element that is not required based on the contents of the message), the data element should be absent.
- **O** = Optional—Sender may include the data element in the identified Message Type; Recipient shall Validate the data element contents when present. When no data is to be sent for an Optional data element (including a Conditional data element that is not required based on the contents of the message), the data element should be absent.
- Conditional Inclusion—Identifies the applicable conditions for including the data element in the applicable Message Type with the responsibility of the Source component to meet the conditions.

Example:

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 3DS Requestor URL Field Name: threeDSRequestorURL | Fully qualified URL of 3DS Requestor website or customer care site. This data element provides additional information to the receiving 3-D Secure system if a problem arises and should provide contact information. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully qualified URL For example: http://server.domainname.com | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

In the example above, the 3DS Requestor URL is provided by the 3DS Server and is used for both App-based and Browser-based Authentication in the Authentication Request (AReq) message.

A.1 Missing Required Fields

A data field is missing if either the:

- name/value pair is absent, or
- field name is present but the value is empty or null

Unless explicitly noted, if a required field is missing, the receiving component returns an Error Message as defined in Section A.5.5 with the applicable Error Component and Error Code = 201. This applies whether the field is always Required or Conditionally required.

A.2 Field Edit Criteria

Only the specified validations are to be performed. Do not reject a message based on any validation that is not listed in the tables in this annex.

If a field is present, but its value does not conform to the edit criteria specified in Table A.1, the receiving component returns an Error Message as defined in Section A.5.5 with the applicable Error Component and Error Code = 203.

A.3 Encryption of AReq Data

The AReq message contains fields that are included without encryption (these are protected in transit by the secure links defined in Section 6.1). Additionally, the Device Information data element is encrypted by the 3DS SDK and passed to the 3DS Server before inclusion in the message to the DS. All data that is to be encrypted is sent as one block of encrypted data in the 3DS SDK Encrypted Data field as a JWE object. Only the 3DS SDK and DS process the JWE object before being broken down into its constituent fields. The resulting decrypted data will be placed into the AReq message to the ACS unencrypted in the Device Information data element.

A.4 EMV 3-D Secure Data Elements

Table A.1: EMV 3-D Secure Data Elements

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 3DS Method Completion Indicator Field Name: threeDSCompInd | Indicates whether the 3DS Method successfully completed. | 3DS Server | Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Y = Successfully completed• N = Did not successfully complete• U = Unavailable—3DS Method URL was not present in the PRes message data for the card range associated with the Cardholder Account Number. | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|---------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 3DS Requestor App URL Field Name: threeDSRequestorAppURL | Merchant app declaring their URL within the CReq message so that the Authentication app can call the Merchant app after OOB authentication has occurred. Each transaction would require a unique Transaction ID by using the SDK Transaction ID. | 3DS SDK | Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully Qualified URL Example value: merchantScheme://appName?transID=b2385523-a66c-4907-ac3c-91848e8c0067 | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CReq = O | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator Field Name: threeDSRequestorAuthenticationInd | <p>Indicates the type of Authentication request.</p> <p>This data element provides additional information to the ACS to determine the best approach for handing an authentication request.</p> | 3DS Server | <p>Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = Payment transaction • 02 = Recurring transaction • 03 = Instalment transaction • 04 = Add card • 05 = Maintain card • 06 = Cardholder verification as part of EMV token ID&V • 07–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | 01-APP 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|------------|---|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 3DS Requestor Authentication Information Field Name: threeDSRequestorAuthenticationInfo | Information about how the 3DS Requestor authenticated the cardholder before or during the transaction. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Object Refer to Table A.10 for data elements to include. Note: Data will be formatted into a JSON Object prior to being placed into the 3DS Requestor Authentication Information field of the message. | 01-APP 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = O | Optional, recommended to include. |
| 3DS Requestor Authentication Method Verification Indicator Field Name: threeDSReqAuthMethodInd | Value that represents the signature verification performed by the DS on the mechanism (e.g., FIDO) used by the cardholder to authenticate to the 3DS Requestor. | DS | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = Verified • 02 = Failed • 03 = Not Performed • 04–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | 01-APP 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Conditional based on DS rules. |

| | | | | | | | |
|--|---|------------|--|------------------|-----------------|----------|--|
| 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator Field Name: threeDSRequestorChallengeInd | Indicates whether a challenge is requested for this transaction. For example: For 01-PA, a 3DS Requestor may have concerns about the transaction, and request a challenge. For 02-NPA, a challenge may be necessary when adding a new card to a wallet. For local/regional mandates or other variables. | 3DS Server | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = No preference• 02 = No challenge requested• 03 = Challenge requested (3DS Requestor preference)• 04 = Challenge requested (Mandate)• 05 = No challenge requested (transactional risk analysis is already performed)• 06 = No challenge requested (Data share only)• 07 = No challenge requested (strong consumer authentication is already performed)• 08 = No challenge requested (utilise whitelist exemption if no challenge required)• 09 = Challenge requested (whitelist prompt requested if challenge required) | 01-APP 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = O | |
|--|---|------------|--|------------------|-----------------|----------|--|

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use <p>Note: If the element is not provided, the expected action is that the ACS would interpret as 01 = No preference.</p> | | | | |
| 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time Field Name: threeDSRequestorDecMaxTime | Indicates the maximum amount of time that the 3DS Requestor will wait for an ACS to provide the results of a Decoupled Authentication transaction (in minutes). | 3DS Server | Length: 5 characters JSON Data Type: String Numeric values between 1 and 10080 accepted. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = O | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 3DS Requestor Decoupled Request Indicator Field Name: threeDSRequestorDecReqInd | Indicates whether the 3DS Requestor requests the ACS to utilise Decoupled Authentication and agrees to utilise Decoupled Authentication if the ACS confirms its use. | 3DS Server | <p>Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = Decoupled Authentication is supported and preferred if challenge is necessary • N = Do not use Decoupled Authentication <p>Note: if the element is not provided, the expected action is for the ACS to interpret as N, do not use Decoupled Authentication.</p> | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = O | |
| 3DS Requestor ID Field Name: threeDSRequestorID | <p>DS assigned 3DS Requestor identifier. Each DS will provide a unique ID to each 3DS Requestor on an individual basis.</p> | 3DS Server | <p>Length: Variable, maximum 35 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Any individual DS may impose specific formatting and character requirements on the contents of this field.</p> | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 3DS Requestor Name Field Name: threeDSRequestorName | DS assigned 3DS Requestor name. Each DS will provide a unique name to each 3DS Requestor on an individual basis. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 40 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: Any individual DS may impose specific formatting and character requirements on the contents of this field. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |
| 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information Field Name: threeDSRequestorPriorAuthenticationInfo | Information about how the 3DS Requestor authenticated the cardholder as part of a previous 3DS transaction. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Object Refer to Table A.11 for data elements to include. Note: Data will be formatted into a JSON object prior to being placed into the 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information field of the message. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = O | Optional, recommended to include. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 3DS Requestor URL Field Name: threeDSRequestorURL | Fully qualified URL of 3DS Requestor website or customer care site. This data element provides additional information to the receiving 3-D Secure system if a problem arises and should provide contact information. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully qualified URL For example: http://server.domainname.com | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |
| 3DS Server Reference Number Field Name: threeDSServerRefNumber | Unique identifier assigned by the EMVCo secretariat upon testing and approval. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Set by the EMVCo Secretariat. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R PReq = R | |
| 3DS Server Operator ID Field Name: threeDSServerOperatorID | DS assigned 3DS Server identifier. Each DS can provide a unique ID to each 3DS Server on an individual basis. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Any individual DS may impose specific formatting and character requirements on the contents of this field. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C PReq = C | Requirements for the presence of this field are DS specific. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|--|---|
| 3DS Server Transaction ID Field Name: threeDSserverTransID | Universally unique transaction identifier assigned by the 3DS Server to identify a single transaction. | 3DS Server | Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122. May utilise any of the specified versions if the output meets specified requirements. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R ARes = R CReq = R CRes = R PReq = R PRes = R RReq = R RRes = R Erro = C | Required in Error Message if available (e.g. can be obtained from a message or is being generated). |
| 3DS Server URL Field Name: threeDSserverURL | Fully qualified URL of the 3DS Server to which the DS will send the RReq message after the challenge has completed. Incorrect formatting will result in a failure to deliver the transaction results via the RReq message. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully qualified URL Example value: https://server.adomainname.net | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 3RI Indicator Field Name: threeRIInd | <p>Indicates the type of 3RI request.</p> <p>This data element provides additional information to the ACS to determine the best approach for handing a 3RI request.</p> | 3DS Server | <p>Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = Recurring transaction • 02 = Instalment transaction • 03 = Add card • 04 = Maintain card information • 05 = Account verification • 06 = Split/delayed shipment • 07 = Top-up • 08 = Mail Order • 09 = Telephone Order • 10 = Whitelist status check • 11 = Other payment • 12–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|---|---|
| Account Type Field Name: acctType | Indicates the type of account. For example, for a multi-account card product. | 3DS Server | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Not Applicable• 02 = Credit• 03 = Debit• 04–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)• 80–99 = DS or Payment System-specific | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required if 3DS Requestor is asking Cardholder which Account Type they are using before making the purchase. Required in some markets (for example, for Merchants in Brazil). Otherwise, Optional. |
| Acquirer BIN Field Name: acquirerBIN | Acquiring institution identification code as assigned by the DS receiving the AReq message. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 11 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: This value correlates to the Acquirer BIN as defined by each Payment System or DS. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = O | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Acquirer Merchant ID Field Name: acquirerMerchantID | Acquirer-assigned Merchant identifier. This may be the same value that is used in authorisation requests sent on behalf of the 3DS Requestor and is represented in ISO 8583 formatting requirements. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 35 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Individual Directory Servers may impose specific format and character requirements on the contents of this field. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA AReq = O | |
| ACS Challenge Mandated Indicator Field Name: acsChallengeMandated | Indication of whether a challenge is required for the transaction to be authorised due to local/regional mandates or other variable. | ACS | Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Y = Challenge is mandated• N = Challenge is not mandated | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = C | Required if Transaction Status = C or D. |
| ACS Counter ACS to SDK Field Name: acsCounterAtoS | Counter used as a security measure in the ACS to 3DS SDK secure channel. | ACS | Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|--------|---|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| ACS Decoupled Confirmation Indicator Field Name: acsDecConInd | Indicates whether the ACS confirms utilisation of Decoupled Authentication and agrees to utilise Decoupled Authentication to authenticate the Cardholder. | ACS | <p>Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = Confirms Decoupled Authentication will be utilised • N = Decoupled Authentication will not be utilised <p>Note: if 3DS Requestor Decoupled Request Indicator = N, a value of Y cannot be returned in the ACS Decoupled Confirmation Indicator.</p> <p>Note: if Transaction Status = D, a value of N is not valid.</p> | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = C | Required if Transaction Status = D |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|--------|---|----------------|------------------|------------------------|--|
| ACS Ephemeral Public Key (QT) Field Name: acsEphemPubKey | Public key component of the ephemeral key pair generated by the ACS and used to establish session keys between the 3DS SDK and the ACS. The data element is contained within ACS Signed Content JWS Object. See Section 6.2.3.2 for additional detail. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: Object | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | See ACS Signed Content | See ACS Signed Content. |
| ACS HTML Field Name: acsHTML | HTML provided by the ACS in the CRes message. Utilised when HTML is specified in the ACS UI Type during the Cardholder challenge. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 100KB JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Base64url encoded HTML This value will be Base64url encoded prior to being placed into the CRes message. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = C | Conditional upon selection of the ACS UI Type = 5 (HTML) by the ACS. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|--------|--|----------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|--|
| ACS Operator ID Field Name: acsOperatorID | DS assigned ACS identifier. Each DS can provide a unique ID to each ACS on an individual basis. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Any individual DS may impose specific formatting and character requirements on the contents of this field. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = C | Requirements for the presence of this field are DS specific. |
| ACS Reference Number Field Name: acsReferenceNumber | Unique identifier assigned by the EMVCo Secretariat upon Testing and Approval. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Set by the EMVCo Secretariat. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = R | |
| ACS Rendering Type Field Name: acsRenderingType | Identifies the ACS UI Template that the ACS will first present to the consumer. | ACS | JSON Data Type: Object Values accepted: Refer to Table A.12 for data elements to include. Note: Data will be formatted into a JSON object prior to being placed into the acsRenderingType field of the message. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = C RReq = C | For ARes, required if Transaction Status = C. For RReq, required unless ACS Decoupled Confirmation = Y. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|--------|---|----------------------------|------------------|--|---|
| ACS Signed Content Field Name: acsSignedContent | Contains the JWS object (represented as a string) created by the ACS for the ARes message. See Section 6.2.3.2 for details. | ACS | Length: Variable JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: The body of JWS object (represented as a string) will contain the following data elements as defined in Table A.1: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ACS URL• ACS Ephemeral Public Key (Q_T)• SDK Ephemeral Public Key (QC) | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = C | Required if the Transaction Status = C. |
| ACS Transaction ID Field Name: acsTransID | Universally Unique transaction identifier assigned by the ACS to identify a single transaction. | ACS | Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122. May utilise any of the specified versions if the output meets specified requirements. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = R CReq = R CRes = R RReq = R RRes = R Erro = C | Required in Error Message if available (e.g. can be obtained from a message or is being generated). |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--------------------------------------|--|--------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| ACS UI Type Field Name: acsUiType | User interface type that the 3DS SDK will render, which includes the specific data mapping and requirements. | ACS | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Text• 02 = Single Select• 03 = Multi Select• 04 = OOB• 05 = HTML• 06–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)• 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|--|------------------|------------------|--|--|
| ACS URL Field Name: acsURL | <p>Fully qualified URL of the ACS to be used for the challenge.</p> <p>01-APP—SDK will send the Challenge Request to this URL</p> <p>02-BRW—3DS Requestor will post the CReq to this URL via the challenge window</p> <p>For App-based, this data element is contained within the ACS Signed Content JWS Object.</p> <p>For Browser-based, this data element is present as its own object.</p> | ACS | <p>Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> <p>Value accepted: Fully qualified URL.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>https://server.acsdomainname.com</p> | 01-APP 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-APP: see ACS Signed Content 02-BRW: ARes = C | For 01-APP, see ACS Signed Content. For 02-BRW, required if Transaction Status = C. |
| Address Match Indicator Field Name: addrMatch | Indicates whether the Cardholder Shipping Address and Cardholder Billing Address are the same. | 3DS Server | <p>Length: 1 character</p> <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> <p>Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = Shipping Address matches Billing Address • N = Shipping Address does not match Billing Address | 01-APP 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = O | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|--------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Authentication Method Field Name: authenticationMethod | <p>Authentication approach that the ACS used to authenticate the Cardholder for this specific transaction.</p> <p>Note: This is in the RReq message from the ACS only. It is not passed to the 3DS Server URL.</p> <p>Note: For 3RI, only present for Decoupled Authentication.</p> | ACS | <p>Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = Static Passcode • 02 = SMS OTP • 03 = Key fob or EMV card reader OTP • 04 = App OTP • 05 = OTP Other • 06 = KBA • 07 = OOB Biometrics • 08 = OOB Login • 09 = OOB Other • 10 = Other • 11 = Push Confirmation • 12–79 = Reserved for future EMVCo use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | RReq = C | <p>Required to be sent by the ACS.</p> <p>This field is not present in the RReq message from the DS to the 3DS Server URL.</p> |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|--------|--|----------------------------|------------------|----------------------|--|
| Authentication Type Field Name: authenticationType | Indicates the type of authentication method the Issuer will use to challenge the Cardholder, whether in the ARes message or what was used by the ACS when in the RReq message. | ACS | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = Static • 02 = Dynamic • 03 = OOB • 04 = Decoupled • 05–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = C RReq = C | Required in the ARes message if the Transaction Status = C or D in the ARes message. Required in the RReq message if the Transaction Status = Y or N in the RReq message. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|-------------------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|----------------------|--|
| Authentication Value Field Name: authenticationValue | <p>Payment System-specific value provided by the ACS or the DS using an algorithm defined by Payment System.</p> <p>Authentication Value may be used to provide proof of authentication.</p> | ACS DS | <p>Length: 28 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: A 20-byte value that has been Base64 encoded, giving a 28-byte result.</p> | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = C RReq = C | <p>01-PA: Required if Transaction Status = Y or A</p> <p>Conditional based on DS rules if Transaction Status = I</p> <p>Omitted from the RReq message when sent as an abandonment notification</p> <p>02-NPA: Conditional based on DS rules.</p> |
| Broadcast Information Field Name: broadInfo | Unstructured information sent between the 3DS Server, the DS and the ACS. | 3DS Server DS ACS | <p>Length: Variable, maximum 4096 characters JSON Data Type: Object</p> | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C ARes = C | Requirements for the presence of this field are DS specific. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Browser Accept Headers Field Name: browserAcceptHeader | Exact content of the HTTP accept headers as sent to the 3DS Requestor from the Cardholder's browser. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: If the total length of the accept header sent by the browser exceeds 2048 characters, the 3DS Server truncates the excess portion. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail. | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Browser IP Address Field Name: browserIP | IP address of the browser as returned by the HTTP headers to the 3DS Requestor. | 3DS Server | <p>Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> <p>Value accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IPv4 address is represented in the dotted decimal format of 4 sets of decimal numbers separated by dots. The decimal number in each and every set is in the range 0 to 255. Example IPv4 address: 1.12.123.255 • IPv6 address is represented as eight groups of four hexadecimal digits, each group representing 16 bits (two octets. The groups are separated by colons (:). Example IPv6 address: 2011:0db8:85a3:0101:0101:8a2e:0370:7334 <p>Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.</p> | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Shall include this field where regionally acceptable. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Browser Java Enabled Field Name: browserJavaEnabled | Boolean that represents the ability of the cardholder browser to execute Java. Value is returned from the navigator.javaEnabled property. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail. | 3DS Server | JSON Data Type: Boolean Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• true• false | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required when Browser JavaScript Enabled = true; otherwise Optional. |
| Browser JavaScript Enabled Field Name: browserJavascriptEnabled | Boolean that represents the ability of the cardholder browser to execute JavaScript. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail. | 3DS Server | JSON Data Type: Boolean Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• true• false | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |
| Browser Language Field Name: browserLanguage | Value representing the browser language as defined in IETF BCP47. Returned from navigator.language property. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, 1–8 characters JSON Data Type: String | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Browser Screen Color Depth Field Name: browserColorDepth | <p>Value representing the bit depth of the colour palette for displaying images, in bits per pixel.</p> <p>Obtained from Cardholder browser using the screen.colorDepth property.</p> <p>Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.</p> | 3DS Server | <p>Length: 1–2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = 1 bit • 4 = 4 bits • 8 = 8 bits • 15 = 15 bits • 16 = 16 bits • 24 = 24 bits • 32 = 32 bits • 48 = 48 bits | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required when Browser JavaScript Enabled = true; otherwise Optional. |
| Browser Screen Height Field Name: browserScreenHeight | <p>Total height of the Cardholder's screen in pixels.</p> <p>Value is returned from the screen.height property.</p> <p>Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.</p> | 3DS Server | <p>Length: Variable, 1–6 characters; Numeric JSON Data Type: String</p> | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required when Browser JavaScript Enabled = true; otherwise Optional. |
| Browser Screen Width Field Name: browserScreenWidth | <p>Total width of the cardholder's screen in pixels.</p> <p>Value is returned from the screen.width property.</p> <p>Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.</p> | 3DS Server | <p>Length: Variable, 1–6 characters; Numeric JSON Data Type: String</p> | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required when Browser JavaScript Enabled = true; otherwise Optional. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|------------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Browser Time Zone Field Name: browserTZ | <p>Time-zone offset in minutes between UTC and the Cardholder browser local time.</p> <p>Note that the offset is positive if the local time zone is behind UTC and negative if it is ahead.</p> | 3DS Server | <p>Length: Variable, 1–5 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> <p>Value accepted:</p> <p>Value is returned from the <code>getTimezoneOffset()</code> method.</p> <p>Example time zone offset values in minutes:</p> <p>If UTC -5 hours:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 300 • +300 <p>If UTC +5 hours:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • -300 <p>Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail.</p> | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required when Browser JavaScript Enabled = true; otherwise Optional. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|------------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Browser User-Agent Field Name: browserUserAgent | Exact content of the HTTP user-agent header. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Note: If the total length of the User-Agent sent by the browser exceeds 2048 characters, the 3DS Server truncates the excess portion. Refer to Section A.5.2 for additional detail. | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |
| Card Range Data Field Name: cardRangeData | Card range data from the DS indicating the most recent protocol versions supported by the ACS, and optionally the DS that hosts that range, and if configured, the ACS URL for the 3DS Method. Additionally, identifies the 3DS features the ACS supports, for example, Whitelisting or Decoupled Authentication. May be as many JSON Objects as there are stored card ranges in DS. | DS | Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Array Values accepted: See Table A.6 for Card Range Data elements. | N/A | N/A | PRes = O | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Card/Token Expiry Date Field Name: cardExpiryDate | Expiry Date of the PAN or token supplied to the 3DS Requestor by the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | Length: 4 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: YYMM | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | The requirements for the presence of this field are DS specific. |
| Cardholder Account Information Field Name: acctInfo | Additional information about the Cardholder's account provided by the 3DS Requestor. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Object Value accepted: Refer to Table A.8 for Cardholder Account Information data elements. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = O | Optional, but strongly recommended to include. |
| Cardholder Account Number Field Name: acctNumber | Account number that will be used in the authorisation request for payment transactions. May be represented by PAN, token. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, 13–19 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Format represented ISO 7812. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |
| Cardholder Account Identifier Field Name: acctID | Additional information about the account optionally provided by the 3DS Requestor. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 64 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = O | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Cardholder Billing Address City Field Name: billAddrCity | The city of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | 01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Cardholder Billing Address Country Field Name: billAddrCountry | The country of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase. | 3DS Server | Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Shall be the ISO 3166-1 numeric three-digit country code, other than exceptions listed in Table A.5. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required if Cardholder Billing Address State is present. 01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Cardholder Billing Address Line 1 Field Name: billAddrLine1 | First line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | 01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |
| Cardholder Billing Address Line 2 Field Name: billAddrLine2 | Second line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |
| Cardholder Billing Address Line 3 Field Name: billAddrLine3 | Third line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Cardholder Billing Address Postal Code Field Name: billAddrPostCode | ZIP or other postal code of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 16 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | 01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Cardholder Billing Address State Field Name: billAddrState | The state or province of the Cardholder billing address associated with the card used for this purchase. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Should be the country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | 01-PA: Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information, or State is not applicable for this country. 02-NPA: Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information, or State is not applicable for this country. |
| Cardholder Email Address Field Name: email | The email address associated with the account that is either entered by the Cardholder, or is on file with the 3DS Requestor. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 254 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Shall meet requirements of Section 3.4 of IETF RFC 5322. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Cardholder Home Phone Number Field Name: homePhone | The home phone number provided by the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | <p>Length: Variable</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cc: 1–3 characters • subscriber: variable, maximum 15 characters <p>Format: JSON Object; strings</p> <p>Values accepted:</p> <p>Country Code and Subscriber sections of the number represented by the following named fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cc • subscriber <p>Refer to ITU-E.164 for additional information on format and length.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>"homePhone": { "cc": "1", "subscriber": "1234567899" }</pre> | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|--------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Cardholder Information Text Field Name: cardholderInfo | Text provided by the ACS/Issuer to Cardholder during a Frictionless or Decoupled transaction. The Issuer can provide information to Cardholder. For example, "Additional authentication is needed for this transaction, please contact (Issuer Name) at xxx-xxx-xxxx." | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 128 characters JSON Data Type: String Note: If field is populated this information is required to be conveyed to the cardholder by the merchant. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = C | Required if ACS Decoupled Confirmation Indicator = Y Otherwise, Optional for the ACS. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Cardholder Mobile Phone Number Field Name: mobilePhone | The mobile phone number provided by the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | <p>Length: Variable</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cc: 1–3 characters • subscriber: variable, maximum 15 characters <p>Format: JSON Object; strings</p> <p>Values accepted:</p> <p>Country Code and Subscriber sections of the number represented by the following named fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cc • subscriber <p>Refer to ITU-E.164 for additional information on format and length.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>"mobilePhone": { "cc": "1", "subscriber": "1234567899" }</pre> | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Cardholder Name Field Name: cardholderName | Name of the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, 2–45 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Alphanumeric special characters, listed in <i>EMV Book 4</i> , “Appendix B”. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |
| Cardholder Shipping Address City Field Name: shipAddrCity | City portion of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |
| Cardholder Shipping Address Country Field Name: shipAddrCountry | Country of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: ISO 3166-1 three-digit country code, other than those listed in Table A.5. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required if Cardholder Shipping Address State is present. Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Cardholder Shipping Address Line 1 Field Name: shipAddrLine1 | First line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |
| Cardholder Shipping Address Line 2 Field Name: shipAddrLine2 | The second line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |
| Cardholder Shipping Address Line 3 Field Name: shipAddrLine3 | The third line of the street address or equivalent local portion of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 50 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |
| Cardholder Shipping Address Postal Code Field Name: shipAddrPostCode | The ZIP or other postal code of the shipping address requested by the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 16 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Cardholder Shipping Address State Field Name: shipAddrState | The state or province of the shipping address associated with the card being used for this purchase. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable: maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Should be the country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available) unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information, or State is not applicable for this country. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Cardholder Work Phone Number Field Name: workPhone | The work phone number provided by the Cardholder. | 3DS Server | <p>Length: Variable</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cc: 1–3 characters • subscriber: variable, maximum 15 characters <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> <p>Values accepted:</p> <p>Country Code and Subscriber sections of the number represented by the following named fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cc • subscriber <p>Refer to ITU-E.164 for additional information on format and length.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>"workPhone": { "cc": "1", "subscriber": "1234567899" }</pre> | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required (if available), unless market or regional mandate restricts sending this information. |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----------------|--|----------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|--|
| Challenge Cancelation Indicator Field Name: challengeCancel | Indicator informing the ACS and the DS that the authentication has been canceled. | 3DS SDK ACS | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = Cardholder selected “Cancel” • 02 = Reserved for future EMVCo use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo). • 03 = Transaction Timed Out—Decoupled Authentication • 04 = Transaction Timed Out at ACS—other timeouts • 05 = Transaction Timed Out at ACS—First CReq not received by ACS • 06 = Transaction Error • 07 = Unknown • 08 = Transaction Timed Out at SDK • 09-79 = Reserved for future EMVCo use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80-99 = Reserved for future DS use | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | CReq = C RReq = C | Required in CReq for 01-APP if the authentication transaction was canceled by user interaction with the cancelation button in the UI or for other reasons as indicated. Required in the RReq if the ACS identifies that the authentication transaction was canceled for reasons as indicated. Value of 04 or 05 is required when Transaction Status Reason = 14. |
|---|---|----------------|--|----------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|--|

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|--------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Challenge Completion Indicator Field Name: challengeCompletionInd | Indicator of the state of the ACS challenge cycle and whether the challenge has completed or will require additional messages. Shall be populated in all CRes messages to convey the current state of the transaction. Note: If set to Y, the ACS will populate the Transaction Status in the CRes message. | ACS | Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Y = Challenge completed, and no further challenge message exchanges are required• N = Challenge not completed and additional challenge message exchanges are required | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|---------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Challenge Data Entry Field Name: challengeDataEntry | Contains the data that the Cardholder entered into the Native UI text field. Note: ACS UI Type = 05 is not supported. Example: challengeSelectInfo: "challengeDataEntry": "phone" | 3DS SDK | Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CReq = C | <p>Required when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ACS UI Type = 01, 02, or 03, AND • Challenge data has been entered in the UI, AND • Challenge Cancelation Indicator AND • Resend Challenge Information Code <p>Are not present. See Table A.14 for Challenge Data Entry conditions.</p> |
| Challenge HTML Data Entry Field Name: challengeHTMLDataEntry | Data that the Cardholder entered into the HTML UI. Note: ACS UI Types 01, 02, 03, and 04 are not supported. | 3DS SDK | Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CReq = C | <p>Required when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ACS UI Type = 05, AND • Challenge Cancelation Indicator is not present. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|--------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Challenge Information Header Field Name: challengeInfoHeader | Header text that for the challenge information screen that is being presented. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String If field is populated this information is displayed to the cardholder. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | |
| Challenge Information Label Field Name: challengeInfoLabel | Label to modify the Challenge Data Entry field provided by the Issuer. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String If field is populated this information is displayed to the cardholder. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | |
| Challenge Information Text Field Name: challengeInfoText | Text provided by the ACS/Issuer to Cardholder during the Challenge Message exchange. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 350 characters JSON Data Type: String If field is populated this information is displayed to the cardholder. Note: Carriage return is supported in this data element and is represented by an “\n”. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|---------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Challenge Information Text Indicator Field Name: challengeInfoTextIndicator | Indicates when the Issuer/ACS would like a warning icon or similar visual indicator to draw attention to the “Challenge Information Text” that is being displayed. | ACS | Length: 1 JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Y = Display indicator• N = Do not display indicator Note: If field is populated this information is displayed to the cardholder. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | |
| Challenge No Entry Field Name: challengeNoEntry | Indicator informing that the Cardholder submits an empty response (no data entered in the UI). Note: If present this field contains the value Y. | 3DS SDK | Length = 1 character JSON Data Type = String Value accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Y = No Data Entry | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CReq = C | Required when: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ACS UI Type = 01, 02, or 03, AND• Challenge Data Entry AND• Challenge Cancelation Indicator AND• Resend Challenge Information Code Are not present. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|--------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Challenge Selection Information Field Name: challengeSelectInfo | <p>Selection information that will be presented to the Cardholder if the option is single or multi-select. The variables will be sent in a JSON Array and parsed by the SDK for display in the user interface.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>"challengeSelectInfo" : [{"phone": "Mobile ***** 321"}, {"mail": "Email a*****g**@g***.com"}]</pre> | ACS | <p>Length: Variable, each name/value pair maximum 45 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: Array</p> <p>Note: If field is populated this information is displayed to the Cardholder.</p> | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|---------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Challenge Window Size Field Name: challengeWindowSize | Dimensions of the challenge window that has been displayed to the Cardholder. The ACS shall reply with content that is formatted to appropriately render in this window to provide the best possible user experience. Preconfigured sizes are width x height in pixels of the window displayed in the Cardholder browser window. | 3DS Requestor | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = 250 x 400• 02 = 390 x 400• 03 = 500 x 600• 04 = 600 x 400• 05 = Full screen | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | CReq = R | |
| Device Channel Field Name: deviceChannel | Indicates the type of channel interface being used to initiate the transaction. | 3DS Server | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = App-based (APP)• 02 = Browser (BRW)• 03 = 3DS Requestor Initiated (3RI)• 04–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)• 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Device Information Field Name: deviceInfo | Device information gathered by the 3DS SDK from a Consumer Device. This is JSON name/value pairs that as a whole is Base64url encoded. This will be populated by the DS as unencrypted data to the ACS obtained from SDK Encrypted Data. | DS | Length: Variable, maximum 64000 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Base64url encoded JSON Object (represented as a string) Refer to <i>EMV 3-D Secure SDK Specification</i> for values. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required between the DS and ACS but will not be present from 3DS Server to DS. |
| Device Rendering Options Supported Field Name: deviceRenderOptions | Defines the SDK UI types that the device supports for displaying specific challenge user interfaces within the SDK. Note: As established in [Req 314], all Device Rendering Options must be supported by the SDK. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Object Refer to Table A.13 for data elements to include. Note: Data will be formatted into a JSON object prior to being placed into the Device Rendering Options Supported field of the message. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|--------|---|----------------------------|------------------|----------------------|---|
| DS End Protocol Version Field Name: dsEndProtocolVersion | The most recent active protocol version that is supported for the DS. Note: Optional within the Card Range Data (as defined in Table A.6). | DS | Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String | N/A | N/A | PRes = R | |
| DS Start Protocol Version Field Name: dsStartProtocolVersion | The most recent active protocol version that is supported for the DS. Optional within the Card Range Data (as defined in Table A.6). | DS | Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String | N/A | N/A | PRes = R | |
| DS Reference Number Field Name: dsReferenceNumber | EMVCo-assigned unique identifier to track approved DS. | DS | Length: Variable, maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C ARes = R | The DS will populate the AReq with this data element prior to passing to the ACS. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|-----------|---|----------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| DS Transaction ID Field Name: dsTransID | Universally unique transaction identifier assigned by the DS to identify a single transaction. | DS | Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122. May utilise any of the specified versions as long as the output meets specified requirements. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C ARes = R RReq = R RRes = R PRes = R Erro = C | The DS will populate the AReq with this data element prior to passing to the ACS. Required in Error Message if available (e.g. can be obtained from a message or is being generated). |
| DS URL Field Name: dsURL | URL of the DS to which the ACS will send the RReq if a challenge occurs. The ACS is responsible for storing this value for later use in the transaction for sending the RReq to the DS. | DS | Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully qualified URL. Example: http://server.domainname.com | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required between the DS and ACS but will not be present from 3DS Server to DS. |
| Electronic Commerce Indicator (ECI) Field Name: eci | Payment System-specific value provided by the ACS or DS to indicate the results of the attempt to authenticate the Cardholder. | ACS DS | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Payment System specific | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = C RReq = C | The requirements for the presence of this field are DS specific. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|--------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Error Code Field Name: errorCode | Code indicating the type of problem identified in the message. | | Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: See Table A.4 for values. | N/A | N/A | Erro = R | |
| Error Component Field Name: errorComponent | Code indicating the 3-D Secure component that identified the error. | | Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C = 3DS SDK • S = 3DS Server • D = DS • A = ACS | N/A | N/A | Erro = R | |
| Error Description Field Name: errorDescription | Text describing the problem identified in the message. | | Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String | N/A | N/A | Erro = R | |
| Error Detail Field Name: errorDetail | Additional detail regarding the problem identified in the message. | | Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String | N/A | N/A | Erro = R | |
| Error Message Type Field Name: errorMessageType | Identifies the Message Type that was identified as erroneous. | | Length: 4 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See Message Type | N/A | N/A | Erro = C | Conditional on Message Type being recognisable. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|------------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| EMV Payment Token Indicator Field Name: payTokenInd | <p>A value of True indicates that the transaction was de-tokenised prior to being received by the ACS.</p> <p>This data element will be populated by the system residing in the 3-D Secure domain where the de-tokenisation occurs (i.e., the 3DS Server or the DS).</p> <p>Note: The Boolean value of true is the only valid response for this field when it is present.</p> | 3DS Server DS | <p>JSON Data Type: Boolean</p> <p>Value accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required if there is a de-tokenisation of an Account Number. |
| EMV Payment Token Source Field Name: payTokenSource | This data element will be populated by the system residing in the 3-D Secure domain where the de-tokenisation occurs. | 3DS Server DS | <p>Length: 2 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> <p>Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = 3DS Server • 02 = DS • 03-79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80-99 = Reserved for DS use | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required if EMV Payment Token Indicator = true. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Expandable Information Label Field Name: expandInfoLabel | Label displayed to the Cardholder for the content in Expandable Information Text. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | |
| Expandable Information Text Field Name: expandInfoText | Text provided by the Issuer from the ACS to be displayed to the Cardholder for additional information and the format will be an expandable text field. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String Note: Carriage return is supported in this data element and is represented by an "\n". | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | |
| Instalment Payment Data Field Name: purchaseInstalData | Indicates the maximum number of authorisations permitted for instalment payments. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: Value shall be greater than 1 Example values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 • 02 • 002 | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required if the Merchant and Cardholder have agreed to instalment payments, i.e. if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 03. Omitted if not an instalment payment authentication. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|---|--|
| Interaction Counter Field Name: interactionCounter | Indicates the number of authentication cycles attempted by the Cardholder. Value to be tracked by the ACS. | ACS | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | RReq = R | |
| Issuer Image Field name: issuerImage | Sent in the initial CRes message from the ACS to the 3DS SDK to provide the URL(s) of the Issuer logo or image to be used in the Native UI. | ACS | Format: JSON Object Values accepted: Refer to Table A.16 for data elements. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = C | Presence of this field is Payment System specific. |
| Merchant Category Code Field Name: mcc | DS-specific code describing the Merchant's type of business, product or service. | 3DS Server | Length: 4 characters JSON Data Type: String This value correlates to the Merchant Category Code as defined by each Payment System or DS. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = O | Optional but strongly recommended to include for 02-NPA if the merchant is also the 3DS Requestor. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|---|--|
| Merchant Country Code Field Name: merchantCountryCode | Country Code of the Merchant. This value correlates to the Merchant Country Code as defined by each Payment System or DS. | 3DS Server | Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String ISO 3166-1 numeric three-digit country code, other than those listed in Table A.5. Note: The same value must be used in the authorisation request. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = O | Optional but strongly recommended to include for 02-NPA if the merchant is also the 3DS Requestor. |
| Merchant Name Field Name: merchantName | Merchant name assigned by the Acquirer or Payment System. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 40 characters JSON Data Type: String Same name used in the authorisation message as defined in ISO 8583. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = O | Optional but strongly recommended to include for 02-NPA if the merchant is also the 3DS Requestor. |
| Merchant Risk Indicator Field Name: merchantRiskIndicator | Merchant's assessment of the level of fraud risk for the specific authentication for both the cardholder and the authentication being conducted. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable JSON Data Type: Object Refer to Table A.9 for data elements. Note: Data will be formatted into a JSON object prior to being placed into the Device Merchant Risk Indicator field of the message. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = O | Optional, but strongly recommended to include. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| Message Category Field Name: messageCategory | Identifies the category of the message for a specific use case. | 3DS Server | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = PA• 02 = NPA• 03–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)• 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R RReq = R | |
| Message Extension Field Name: messageExtension | Data necessary to support requirements not otherwise defined in the 3-D Secure message are carried in a Message Extension. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 81920 characters JSON Data Type: Array Values accepted: Refer to Table A.7 for data elements. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C ARes = C CReq = C CRes = C PReq = C PRes = C RReq = C RRes = C | Conditions to be set by each DS. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|--|-----------------------|
| Message Type Field Name: messageType | Identifies the type of message that is passed. | 3DS Server 3DS SDK DS ACS | Length: 4 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• AReq• ARes• CReq• CRes• PReq• PRes• RReq• RRes• Erro | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R ARes = R CReq = R CRes = R PReq = R PRes = R RReq = R RRes = R Erro = R | |
| Message Version Number Field Name: messageVersion | Protocol version identifier This shall be the Protocol Version Number of the specification utilised by the system creating this message. The Message Version Number is set by the 3DS Server which originates the protocol with the AReq message. The Message Version Number does not change during a 3DS transaction. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Refer to Table 1.5 | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R ARes = R CReq = R CRes = R PReq = R PRes = R RReq = R RRes = R Erro = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Notification URL Field Name: notificationURL | Fully qualified URL of the system that receives the CRes message or Error Message. The CRes message is posted by the ACS through the Cardholder browser at the end of the challenge and receipt of the RRes message. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully Qualified URL | 02-BRW | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |
| OOB App Label Field Name: oobAppLabel | Label to be displayed for the link to the OOB App URL. For example: “oobAppLabel”: “Click here to open Your Bank App” | N/A | Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | Note: This element has been defined to support future enhancements to the OOB message flow. An ACS will not provide this value and a 3DS SDK will not perform any processing and will not display the OOB App Label in this version of the specification. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|---------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| OOB App URL Field Name: oobAppURL | Mobile Deep link to an authentication app used in the out-of-band authentication. The App URL will open the appropriate location within the authentication app. | N/A | Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: Fully Qualified URL | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | Note: this element has been defined to support future enhancements to the OOB message flow. An ACS will not provide this value and a 3DS SDK will not perform any processing of the OOB App URL in this version of the specification. |
| OOB Continuation Indicator Field Name: oobContinue | Indicator notifying the ACS that Cardholder has completed the authentication as requested by selecting the Continue button in an Out-of-Band (OOB) authentication method. Note: The Boolean value of true is the only valid response for this field when it is present. | 3DS SDK | JSON Data Type: Boolean Value accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• true | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CReq = C | Required when ACS UI Type = 04 when the Cardholder has selected that option on the device. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|--------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| OOB Continuation Label Field Name: oobContinueLabel | Label to be used in the UI for the button that the user selects when they have completed the OOB authentication. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = C | Required when ACS UI Type = 04 in when the Cardholder has selected that option on the device. Note: If present, either of the following must also be present: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Challenge Information Header, OR• Challenge Information Text |
| Payment System Image Field Name: psImage | Sent in the initial CRes message from the ACS to the 3DS SDK to provide the URL(s) of the DS or Payment System logo or image to be used in the Native UI. | ACS | JSON Data Type: Object Values accepted: Refer to Table A.17 for data elements. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = C | Presence of this field are Payment System specific. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|---|---|
| Purchase Amount Field Name: purchaseAmount | Purchase amount in minor units of currency with all punctuation removed. When used in conjunction with the Purchase Currency Exponent field, proper punctuation can be calculated. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 48 characters JSON Data Type: String Example: purchase amount is USD 123.45, Example values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 12345• 012345• 0012345 | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = C | Required for 02-NPA if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03. |
| Purchase Currency Field Name: purchaseCurrency | Currency in which purchase amount is expressed. | 3DS Server | Length: 3 characters; Numeric JSON Data Type: String ISO 4217 three-digit currency code, other than those listed in Table A.5. | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = C | Required for 02-NPA if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03. |
| Purchase Currency Exponent Field Name: purchaseExponent | Minor units of currency as specified in the ISO 4217 currency exponent. Example: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USD = 2• Yen = 0 | 3DS Server | Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = C | Required for 02-NPA if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|------------|---|------------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|
| Purchase Date & Time Field Name: purchaseDate | Date and time of the purchase expressed in UTC. | 3DS Server | Length: 14 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: YYYYMMDDHHMMSS | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-PA: AReq = R 02-NPA: AReq = C | Required for 02-NPA if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03. |
| Recurring Expiry Field Name: recurringExpiry | Date after which no further authorisations shall be performed. | 3DS Server | Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: YYYYMMDD | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03. |
| Recurring Frequency Field Name: recurringFrequency | Indicates the minimum number of days between authorisations. | 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 4 characters JSON Data Type: String Example values accepted: • 31 • 031 • 0031 | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required if 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator = 02 or 03. |
| Resend Challenge Information Code Field Name: resendChallenge | Indicator to the ACS to resend the challenge information code to the Cardholder. | 3DS SDK | Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: • Y = Resend • N = Do not Resend | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CReq = C | Required for Native UI if the Cardholder is requesting the ACS to resend challenge information. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Resend Information Label Field Name: resendInformationLabel | Label to be used in the UI for the button that the user selects when they would like to have the authentication information resent. | ACS | Length: Variable maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = C | Required for Native UI if the ACS is allowing the Cardholder to request resending authentication information. |
| Results Message Status Field Name: resultsStatus | Indicates the status of the Results Request message from the 3DS Server to provide additional data to the ACS. This will indicate if the message was successfully received for further processing or will be used to provide more detail on why the Challenge could not be completed from the 3DS Client to the ACS. | 3DS Server | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = RReq received for further processing • 02 = CReq not sent to ACS by 3DS Requestor (3DS Server or 3DS Requestor opted out of the challenge) • 03 = ARes (Transaction Status = C or D) not delivered to the 3DS Requestor due to technical error • 04–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | RRes = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|-------------------------------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| SDK App ID Field Name: sdkAppID | Universally unique ID created upon all installations of the 3DS Requestor App on a Consumer Device. This will be newly generated and stored by the 3DS SDK for each installation. | 3DS SDK (sent via 3DS Server) | Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122. This may utilise any of the specified versions as long as the output meets specified requirements. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |
| SDK Counter SDK to ACS Field Name: sdkCounterStoA | Counter used as a security measure in the 3DS SDK to ACS secure channel. | 3DS SDK | Length: 3 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CReq = R | |
| SDK Encrypted Data Field Name: sdkEncData | JWE Object (represented as a string) as defined in Section 6.2.2.1 containing data encrypted by the SDK for the DS to decrypt. Note: This element is the only field encrypted in this version of the EMV 3-D Secure specification. | 3DS SDK (sent via 3DS Server) | Length: Variable, maximum 64000 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C | Required 3DS Server to DS but will not be present DS to ACS. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|-------------------------------|---|----------------|------------------|--|---|
| SDK Ephemeral Public Key (QC) Field Name: sdkEphemPubKey | Public key component of the ephemeral key pair generated by the 3DS SDK and used to establish session keys between the 3DS SDK and ACS. In AReq, this data element is present as its own object. In ARes, this data element is contained within the ACS Signed Content JWS Object. See Section 6.2.3.1 for additional detail. | 3DS SDK | Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: Object JWK | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R ARes = See ACS Signed Content. | For ARes message, see ACS Signed Content. |
| SDK Maximum Timeout Field Name: sdkMaxTimeout | Indicates maximum amount of time (in minutes) for all exchanges. | 3DS SDK | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Greater than or = 05 | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |
| SDK Reference Number Field Name: sdkReferenceNumber | Identifies the vendor and version for the 3DS SDK that is integrated in a 3DS Requestor App, assigned by EMVCo when the 3DS SDK is approved. | 3DS SDK (sent via 3DS Server) | Length: Variable maximum 32 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|-------------------------------|---|----------------|------------------|--|---|
| SDK Transaction ID Field Name: sdkTransID | Universally unique transaction identifier assigned by the 3DS SDK to identify a single transaction. | 3DS SDK (sent via 3DS Server) | Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122. This may utilise any of the specified versions if the output meets specified requirements. | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = R ARes = R CReq = R CRes = R RReq = R RRes = R Erro = C | Required in Error Message if available (e.g. can be obtained from a message or is being generated). |
| Serial Number Field Name: serialNum | If present in PReq message, the DS returns Card Range Data that has been updated since the time of the PRes message. If absent, the DS returns all card ranges. If present in the PRes message, indicates the current state of the Card Range Data (the specific value is only meaningful to the DS). The 3DS Server should retain this value for submission in a future PReq message to request only changes that have been made to the card range data since the PRes message was generated. | DS 3DS Server | Length: Variable, maximum 20 alphanumeric characters JSON Data Type: String | N/A | N/A | PReq = O PRes = O | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|---|--------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Submit Authentication Label Field Name: submitAuthenticationLabel | <p>Label to be used in the UI for the button that the user selects when they have completed the authentication.</p> <p>Note: This is not used for OOB authentication.</p> | ACS | <p>Length: Variable maximum 45 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = C | <p>Required when the ACS UI Type = 01, 02, or 03.</p> <p>Note: If present, either of the following must also be present:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Challenge Information Header, OR • Challenge Information Label, OR • Challenge Information Text |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------------|--|------------------------------------|---------------------|---|--|
| Transaction Status Field Name: transStatus | Indicates whether a transaction qualifies as an authenticated transaction or account verification. Note: The Final CRes message can contain only a value of Y or N. Note: If the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator = 06 (No challenge requested; Data share only), then a Transaction Status of C is not valid. | ACS DS | Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = Authentication Verification Successful. • N = Not Authenticated /Account Not Verified; Transaction denied. • U = Authentication/ Account Verification Could Not Be Performed; Technical or other problem, as indicated in ARes or RReq. • A = Attempts Processing Performed; Not Authenticated/Verified , but a proof of attempted authentication/verification is provided. • C = Challenge Required; Additional authentication is required using the CReq/CRes. • D = Challenge Required; Decoupled Authentication confirmed. • R = Authentication/ Account Verification Rejected; Issuer is rejecting | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | 01-PA: ARes = R RReq = R Final CRes = R 02-NPA: ARes = C RReq = C Final CRes = C | For 02-NPA, Conditional as defined by the DS. See Table A.15 for 01-PA Transaction Status conditions. |
|---|---|---------------|--|------------------------------------|---------------------|---|--|

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | <p>authentication/verification and request that authorisation not be attempted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I = Informational Only; 3DS Requestor challenge preference acknowledged. | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------------|---|------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Transaction Status Reason Field Name: transStatusReason | Provides information on why the Transaction Status field has the specified value. | ACS DS | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = Card authentication failed • 02 = Unknown Device • 03 = Unsupported Device • 04 = Exceeds authentication frequency limit • 05 = Expired card • 06 = Invalid card number • 07 = Invalid transaction • 08 = No Card record • 09 = Security failure • 10 = Stolen card • 11 = Suspected fraud • 12 = Transaction not permitted to cardholder • 13 = Cardholder not enrolled in service • 14 = Transaction timed out at the ACS • 15 = Low confidence • 16 = Medium confidence | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | ARes = C RReq = C | For 01-PA, required if the Transaction Status field = N, U, or R. For 02-NPA, Conditional as defined by the DS. |
|---|---|---------------|---|------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--|

| | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 17 = High confidence• 18 = Very High confidence• 19 = Exceeds ACS maximum challenges• 20 = Non-Payment transaction not supported• 21 = 3RI transaction not supported• 22 = ACS technical issue• 23 = Decoupled Authentication required by ACS but not requested by 3DS Requestor• 24 = 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Expiry Time exceeded• 25 = Decoupled Authentication was provided insufficient time to authenticate cardholder. ACS will not make attempt• 26 = Authentication attempted but not performed by the cardholder• 27–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) | | | |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|---|------------|--|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | | | | |
| Transaction Type Field Name: transType | Identifies the type of transaction being authenticated. | 3DS Server | <p>Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = Goods/ Service Purchase • 03 = Check Acceptance • 10 = Account Funding • 11 = Quasi-Cash Transaction • 28 = Prepaid Activation and Load <p>Note: Values derived from the 8583 ISO Standard.</p> | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA | AReq = C | This field is required in some markets (e.g. for Merchants in Brazil). Otherwise, optional. |
| Whitelisting Data Entry Field Name: whitelistingDataEntry | Indicator provided by the SDK to the ACS to confirm whether whitelisting was opted by the cardholder. | SDK | <p>Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = Whitelisting Confirmed • N = Whitelisting Not Confirmed | 01-APP | 01-PA 02- NPA | CReq = C | If Whitelisting Information Text was present in the CRes message, SDK must provide this data element to the ACS in the CReq message. |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|--|--|-------------------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Whitelisting Information Text Field Name: whitelistingInfoText | <p>Text provided by the ACS/Issuer to Cardholder during a Whitelisting transaction.</p> <p>For example, “Would you like to add this Merchant to your whitelist?”</p> | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 64 characters | 01-APP | 01-PA 02- NPA | CRes = O | If present, must be displayed by the SDK. |
| Whitelist Status Field Name: whiteListStatus | Enables the communication of trusted beneficiary/whitelist status between the ACS, the DS and the 3DS Requestor. | 3DS Server DS ACS | <p>Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y = 3DS Requestor is whitelisted by cardholder • N = 3DS Requestor is not whitelisted by cardholder • E = Not eligible as determined by issuer • P = Pending confirmation by cardholder • R = Cardholder rejected • U = Whitelist status unknown, unavailable, or does not apply <p>Note: Valid values in the AReq message are Y or N</p> | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = O ARes = O RReq = O | |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Source | Length/Format/Values | Device Channel | Message Category | Message Inclusion | Conditional Inclusion |
|---|--|-------------------------|---|----------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Whitelist Status Source Field Name: whiteListStatusSource | This data element will be populated by the system setting Whitelist Status. | 3DS Server DS ACS | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = 3DS Server• 02 = DS• 03 = ACS• 04-79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)• 80-99 = Reserved for DS use | 01-APP 02-BRW 03-3RI | 01-PA 02-NPA | AReq = C ARes = C RReq = C | Required if Whitelist Status is present. |
| Why Information Label Field Name: whyInfoLabel | Label to be displayed to the Cardholder for the "why" information section. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 45 characters JSON Data Type: String | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | |
| Why Information Text Field Name: whyInfoText | Text provided by the Issuer to be displayed to the Cardholder to explain why the Cardholder is being asked to perform the authentication task. | ACS | Length: Variable, maximum 256 characters JSON Data Type: String Note: Carriage return is supported in this data element and is represented by an "\n". | 01-APP | 01-PA 02-NPA | CRes = O | |

A.5 Detailed Field Values

The following sections provide additional details on the values for some data elements listed in Table A.1.

A.5.1 Device Information—01-APP Only

The Device Information is gathered by the 3DS SDK as defined in the *EMV 3-D Secure SDK—Device Information* specification. This data is placed into a JWE object that will encrypt the data using the DS public key.

A.5.2 Browser Information—02-BRW Only

Accurate Browser Information is obtained in the AReq message for an ACS to determine the ability to support authentication on a particular Cardholder browser for each transaction. The 3DS Server needs to accurately populate the browser information for each transaction. This data can be obtained by 3DS software provided to the 3DS Requestor or through for example, remote JavaScript calls. It is the responsibility of the 3DS Server to ensure that the data is not altered or hard-coded, and that it is unique to each transaction. The specific fields captured from the Cardholder browser for each transaction are:

- Browser Accept Headers
- Browser IP Address
- Browser Java Enabled
- Browser Language
- Browser Screen Color Depth
- Browser Screen Height
- Browser Screen Width
- Browser Time Zone
- Browser User-Agent

Refer to Table A.1 for data element specifications.

A.5.3 3DS Method Data

The following table defines the data elements sent in the 3DS Method. The data is exchanged between the 3DS Requestor via the cardholder browser. The HTTP field name is `threeDSMethodData`.

Table A.2: 3DS Method Data

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Recipient | Message Category | Message Inclusion |
|---|--|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 3DS Method Notification URL Field Name: <code>threeDSMethodNotificationURL</code> | The URL that will receive the notification of 3DS Method completion from the ACS. This is sent in the initial request to the ACS from the 3DS Requestor executing the 3DS Method. | ACS | 01-PA 02-NPA | R |
| 3DS Server Transaction ID Field Name: <code>threeDSServerTransID</code> | A unique identifier for the transaction that will be the same as the 3DS Server Transaction ID in the AReq message and will have the same format as specified in Table A.1. This will be sent to the ACS in the 3DS Method HTTP POST and will be returned in the POST to the 3DS Method Notification URL. | ACS 3DS Requestor | 01-PA 02-NPA | R |

3DS Method Data Examples

- **Example 1:** threeDSMethodData to be sent to ACS in the 3DS Method HTTP form POST from 3DS Requestor

```
<form name="frm" method="POST" action="Rendering URL">  
<input type="hidden" name="threeDSMethodData"  
value="eyJ0aHJlZURTU2VydmVyVHJhbnNJRCI6IjNhYzdjYWE3LWFhNDItMjY2My03OTFiLTJhYzA1YTU0MmM0YSIsInRocmVlRFNNZX  
Rob2ROb3RpZmljYXRpb25VUkwiOiJ0aHJlZURTTWV0aG9kTm90aWZpY2F0aW9uVVJMIin0">  
</form>  
  
Decoded threeDSMethodData:  
{ "threeDSServerTransID": "3ac7caa7-aa42-2663-791b-  
2ac05a542c4a", "threeDSMethodNotificationURL": "threeDSMethodNotificationURL" }
```

- **Example 2:** threeDSMethodData to be sent to 3DS Method Notification URL from the ACS

```
<form name="frm" method="POST" action="threeDSMethodNotificationURL">  
<input type="hidden" name="threeDSMethodData"  
value="eyJ0aHJlZURTU2VydmVyVHJhbnNJRCI6IjNhYzdjYWE3LWFhNDItMjY2My03OTFiLTJhYzA1YTU0MmM0YSJ9">  
</form>  
  
Decoded threeDSMethodData:  
{ "threeDSServerTransID": "3ac7caa7-aa42-2663-791b-2ac05a542c4a" }
```

A.5.4 Browser CReq and CRes POST

The following table defines the data elements sent in the Browser POST to the ACS for the CReq flow, and to the Notification URL in the CRes flow. A form is utilised within the cardholder browser and the data is sent via the cardholder browser in an HTTP POST.

Table A.3: 3DS CReq/CRes POST Data

| Data Element/ Field Name | Description | Recipient | Length/Format/Values | Message Inclusion |
|---|--|--------------------------|--|-------------------|
| 3DS Requestor Session Data Field Name: threeDSsessionData | <p>3DS Requestor session data that is returned by the ACS in the CRes message POST to the 3DS Requestor. Optionally used to accommodate the different methods 3DS Requestor systems handle session information.</p> <p>If the 3DS Requestor system can associate the final post with the original session without further assistance, the 3DS Requestor Session Data field may be missing.</p> <p>If the 3DS Requestor system does not maintain a session for a given authentication session, the 3DS Requestor Session Data field can carry any data the 3DS Requestor needs to continue the session.</p> <p>Because the content of this field varies by 3DS Requestor implementation, the ACS preserves the content unchanged and without assumptions.</p> | ACS 3DS Requestor | <p>Length: Maximum 1024 Format: Alphanumeric Base64url encoded.</p> <p>The size of the field (after Base64url encoding, if applicable) is limited to 1024 bytes.</p> | O |
| CReq Field Name: creq | The entire CReq message as defined in Table B.3 that has been Base64url encoded. | ACS | Length: Variable length, Base64url | R |
| CRes Field name: cres | The entire CRes message as defined in Table B.4 that has been Base64url encoded. | 3DS Requestor | | R |

A.5.5 Error Code, Error Description, and Error Detail

Error messages are used to determine how to formulate a response when a system receives a message that cannot be processed, or when the error is required as part of receiving a response message from another system.

For example, a 3DS Server receives an ARes message from a DS that contains an error, and the 3DS Server responds with an Error message to the DS using the 3DS Server Transaction ID of the transaction that had an error.

The following table identifies the Error Code values and specifies the associated content for Error Description and Error Detail. The information provided in the Error Description and Error Detail are guidelines on the expected content. In Error Detail if there is a mention of listing required elements, the expectation is that those data elements will be listed appropriately.

Table A.4: Error Code, Error Description, and Error Detail

| Value | Error Code | Error Description | Error Detail |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| 101 | Message Received Invalid | <p>One of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Message is not AReq, ARes, CReq, CRes, PReq, PRes, RReq, or RRes• Valid Message Type is sent to or from an inappropriate component (such as AReq message being sent to the 3DS Server)• Message not recognised | <p>One of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Invalid Message Type• Invalid Message for the receiving component• Invalid Formatted Message |
| 102 | Message Version Number Not Supported | Message Version Number received is not valid for the receiving component. | All supported Protocol Version Numbers in a comma delimited list. |
| 103 | Sent Messages Limit Exceeded | Exceeded maximum number of PReq messages sent to the DS. | For example, the 3DS Server sends two PReq messages to the DS within one hour. |

| Value | Error Code | Error Description | Error Detail |
|-------|---|--|--|
| 201 | Required Data Element Missing | A message element required as defined in Table A.1 is missing from the message. | Name of required element(s) that was omitted; if more than one element is detected, this is a comma delimited list. Parent Example: messageType Parent/Child Example: acctInfo.chAccAgeInd |
| 202 | Critical Message Extension Not Recognised | Critical message extension not recognised. | ID of critical Message Extension(s) that was not recognised; if more than one extension is detected, this is a comma delimited list of message identifiers that were not recognised. |
| 203 | Format of one or more Data Elements is Invalid according to the Specification | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data element not in the required format or value is invalid as defined in Table A.1, or • Message Version Number does not match the value set by the 3DS Server in the AReq message, or • Data element is present in a message where the conditional inclusion does not apply. | Name of invalid element(s); if more than one invalid data element is detected, this is a comma delimited list. |
| 204 | Duplicate Data Element | Valid data element presents more than once in the message. | Name of duplicated data element; if more than one duplicate data element is detected, this is a comma delimited list. |
| 301 | Transaction ID Not Recognised | Transaction ID received is not valid for the receiving component. | The Transaction ID received was invalid. Invalid meaning Transaction ID not recognised, or Transaction ID is recognised as a duplicate. |

| Value | Error Code | Error Description | Error Detail |
|-------|---|--|---|
| 302 | Data Decryption Failure | Data could not be decrypted by the receiving system due to technical or other reason. | Description of the failure. |
| 303 | Access Denied, Invalid Endpoint | Access denied, invalid endpoint. | Description of the failure. |
| 304 | ISO Code Invalid | ISO code not valid per ISO tables (for either country or currency), or code is one of the excluded values listed in Table A.5. | Name of invalid element(s); if more than one invalid element is detected this is a comma delimited list If Challenge Request.Purchase.currency and Challenge Request.Purchase.exponent form an invalid pair, list both as Error Description. |
| 305 | Transaction Data Not Valid | If in response to an AReq message: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cardholder Account Number is not in a range belonging to Issuer If in response to a CReq, and a CReq message was incorrectly sent: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CReq message was received by the wrong ACS, OR• CReq message was not sent, based on the values in the ARes message, OR• CReq message with this ACS Transaction ID has already been received and processed. | Name of element(s) that caused the ACS to decide that the AReq message or CReq message was incorrectly sent; if more than one invalid element is detected this is a comma-delimited list. |
| 306 | Merchant Category Code (MCC) Not Valid for Payment System | Merchant Category Code (MCC) not valid for Payment System. | For example, Invalid MCC received in the AReq message. |
| 307 | Serial Number Not Valid | Serial Number not valid. | For example, Invalid Serial number in the PReq/PRes message (e.g., too old, not found). |

| Value | Error Code | Error Description | Error Detail |
|-------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 402 | Transaction Timed Out | Transaction timed-out. | For example, Timeout expiry reached for the transaction as defined in Section 5.5. |
| 403 | Transient System Failure | Transient system failure. | For example, a slowly processing back-end system. |
| 404 | Permanent System Failure | Permanent system failure. | For example, a critical database cannot be accessed. |
| 405 | System Connection Failure | System connection failure. | For example, the sending component is unable to establish connection to the receiving component. |

A.5.6 Excluded ISO Currency and Country Code Values

The following table lists exclusions from the ISO values for Currency Code (ISO 4217) and Country Code (ISO 3166).

Table A.5: Excluded Currency Code and Country Code Values

| ISO Code | Value Not Permitted for 3-D Secure | Definition |
|------------|------------------------------------|--|
| ISO 4217 | 955 | European Composite Unit |
| ISO 4217 | 956 | European Monetary Unit |
| ISO 4217 | 957 | European Unit of Account 9 |
| ISO 4217 | 958 | European Unit of Account 17 |
| ISO 4217 | 959 | Gold |
| ISO 4217 | 960 | I.M.F. |
| ISO 4217 | 961 | Silver |
| ISO 4217 | 962 | Platinum |
| ISO 4217 | 963 | Reserved for testing |
| ISO 4217 | 964 | Palladium |
| ISO 4217 | 999 | No currency is involved |
| ISO 3166-1 | 901–999 | Reserved by ISO to designate country names not otherwise defined |

A.5.7 Card Range Data

The Card Range Data data element contains information returned in the PRes message to the 3DS Server from the DS that indicates the most recent EMV 3-D Secure version supported by the ACS that hosts that card range. It also may optionally contain the ACS URL for the 3DS Method if supported by the ACS and the DS Start and End Protocol Versions which support the card range. The detailed data elements are outlined in Table A.1.

Note: There may be as many JSON Objects as there are stored card ranges in the DS being called.

Table A.6: Card Range Data

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values | Inclusion |
|---|---|---|-----------|
| 3DS Method URL Field name: threeDSMethodURL | <p>The ACS URL that will be used by the 3DS Method.</p> <p>Note: The <code>3DSMethodURL</code> data element may be omitted if not supported by the ACS for this specific card range.</p> | <p>Length: Variable, Maximum 256 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> <p>Value accepted: Fully qualified URL</p> | O |
| ACS End Protocol Version Field Name: <code>acsEndProtocolVersion</code> | <p>The most recent active protocol version that is supported for the ACS URL. Refer to Table 1.5 for active protocol version numbers.</p> | <p>Length: Variable, 5–8 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> | R |
| ACS Information Indicator Field Name: <code>acsInfoInd</code> | <p>Provides additional information to the 3DS Server. The element lists all applicable values for the card range.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>{ "acsInfoInd": ["01", "02", "03", "04"] }</pre> | <p>Length: 2 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: Array of String</p> <p>String values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Authentication Available at ACS• 02 = Attempts Supported by ACS or DS• 03 = Decoupled Authentication Supported• 04 = Whitelisting Supported• 05–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)• 80–99 = Reserved for DS use | O |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values | Inclusion |
|--|---|--|-----------|
| ACS Start Protocol Version Field Name: acsStartProtocolVersion | The earliest (i.e. oldest) active protocol version that is supported by the ACS. Refer to Table 1.5 for active protocol version numbers. | Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String | R |
| Action Indicator Field Name: actionInd | Indicates the action to take with the card range. The card ranges are processed in the order returned. Note: If the Serial Number is not included in the PReq message, then the action is A = Add for all card ranges returned (the Action Indicator is ignored in the PRes message). Note: M (Modify the card range data) is used only to modify or update data associated with the card ranges, not to modify the Start Range and End Range. | Length: 1 character JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A = Add the card range to the cache (default value)• D = Delete the card range from the cache• M = Modify the card range data | O |
| DS End Protocol Version Field Name: dsEndProtocolVersion | The most recent active protocol version that is supported for the DS. | Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String | O |
| DS Start Protocol Version Field Name: dsStartProtocolVersion | The earliest (i.e. oldest) active protocol version that is supported by the DS. | Length: Variable, 5–8 characters JSON Data Type: String | O |
| End Card Range Field Name: endRange | End of the card range. | Length: 13–19 characters JSON Data Type: String | R |
| Start Card Range Field Name: startRange | Start of the card range. | Length: 13–19 characters JSON Data Type: String | R |

A.6 Message Extension Data

Message Extensions are used to carry additional data that is not defined in this 3-D Secure Protocol and Core Functions Specification. The party defining the Message Extension shall define the format of the data. Examples of data to be sent via extensions:

- Data represented in JSON Objects
- Binary data
- Single data elements

Data shall be sent in the Message Extension field with the data populated within a JSON array. Multiple extensions represented as JSON Objects may be within the JSON array if required. A maximum of 10 extensions (objects) are supported within the Message Extension data element, totalling a maximum of 81920 characters.

The specific elements that shall comprise the extension are:

- Extension name (*name*)
- Assigned extension group identifier (*id*)
- Criticality indicator (*criticalityIndicator*)
- Data (*data*)

As an example (with multiple extensions defined):

```
"messageExtension":  
[  
    {  
        "name": "extension1",  
        "id": "ID1",  
        "criticalityIndicator": true,  
        "data": {  
            "valueOne": "value"  
        }  
    },  
    {  
        "name": "extension2",  
        "id": "ID2",  
        "criticalityIndicator": true,  
        "data": {  
            "valueOne": "value1",  
            "valueTwo": "value2"  
        }  
    },  
    {  
        "name": "sharedData",  
        "id": "ID3",  
        "criticalityIndicator": false,  
        "data": {  
            "value3": "IkptT05EYXRhIjogew0KImRhdGExIjogInNvbWUgZGF0YSIsDQoizGF0YTIIoAiAic29tZSBvdGhlciB  
kYXRhIg0KfQ=="  
        }  
    }  
]
```

A.6.1 Message Extension Attributes

Table A.7: Message Extension Attributes

| Attribute Name | Description | Length/Format/Value | Inclusion |
|----------------------|--|--|-----------|
| criticalityIndicator | A Boolean value indicating whether the recipient must understand the contents of the extension to interpret the entire message. | JSON Data Type: Boolean Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• true• false | R |
| data | The data carried in the extension. | Length: Variable, Maximum 8059 characters JSON Data Type: Object | R |
| id | A unique identifier for the extension. Note: Payment System Registered Application Provider Identifier (RID) is required as prefix of the ID. | Length: Variable, Maximum 64 characters JSON Data Type: String | R |
| name | The name of the extension data set as defined by the extension owner. | Length: Variable, Maximum 64 characters JSON Data Type: String | R |

A.6.2 Identification

Each Message Extension defined for use in 3-D Secure must have a unique identifier assigned. Examples of unique identifiers include:

- EMVCo-assigned IDs
- Object IDs (OID)
- Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI)

- DS-Assigned IDs

The party defining the message extension specifies the format of the identifier and the value.

A.6.3 Criticality

The data in a Message Extension may affect the meaning of the rest of the data such that the entire message can only be understood in the context of the extension data. When this occurs, the extension is deemed to be critical and the value of the criticality attribute must = true.

When an extension is critical, recipients of the message must recognise and be able to process the extension. If a 3-D Secure application receives a message containing a critical extension that it does not recognise, it must treat the message as invalid and return Error Code = 202.

When an extension is non-critical, recipients that cannot recognise the extension must ignore the data and pass it to the destination system unaltered.

All critical Message Extensions shall be assigned by EMVCo.

A.7 3DS Requestor Risk Information

3DS Requestor Risk Information are specific data elements within the AReq message that the 3DS Requestor provides to the ACS in support of the ACS risk assessment. The data elements are optional in the AReq message, however the presence of the data elements in the AReq message will make the risk-based authentication more precise. By evaluating these data elements, the ACS has data available that can reduce the number of unnecessary challenges.

The data elements include the following types of information:

- **Cardholder Account**—Cardholder's account at the 3DS Requestor (if cardholder is not a Guest)
- **Merchant Risk Indicator**—Purchase and its risk
- **3DS Requestor Authentication**—How the 3DS Requestor authenticated the cardholder
- **3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication**—How the 3DS Requestor previously used 3DS to authenticate the cardholder

These data elements are included in Table A.1 as individual data elements with a JSON Object format. The following sections provide detailed information of each name/value pair (NVP) data element.

A.7.1 Cardholder Account Information

The Cardholder Account Information contains optional information about the Cardholder Account. The detailed data elements, which are optional are outlined in Table A.8.

Note: Cardholder Account Information data elements used to define a time period can be included as either: the specific date or an approximate indicator for when the action occurred. 3DS Requestors can use either format.

Table A.8: Cardholder Account Information

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|---|---|---|
| Cardholder Account Age Indicator Field Name: chAccAgeInd | Length of time that the cardholder has had the account with the 3DS Requestor. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = No account (guest check-out)• 02 = Created during this transaction• 03 = Less than 30 days• 04 = 30–60 days• 05 = More than 60 days |
| Cardholder Account Change Field Name: chAccChange | Date that the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor was last changed, including Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added. | Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|--|--|--|
| Cardholder Account Change Indicator Field Name: chAccChangeInd | Length of time since the cardholder's account information with the 3DS Requestor was last changed, including Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Changed during this transaction• 02 = Less than 30 days• 03 = 30–60 days• 04 = More than 60 days |
| Cardholder Account Date Field name: chAccDate | Date that the cardholder opened the account with the 3DS Requestor. | Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD |
| Cardholder Account Password Change Field Name: chAccPwChange | Date that cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset. | Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD |
| Cardholder Account Password Change Indicator Field Name: chAccPwChangeInd | Indicates the length of time since the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = No change• 02 = Changed during this transaction• 03 = Less than 30 days• 04 = 30–60 days• 05 = More than 60 days |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|---|--|--|
| Cardholder Account Purchase Count Field Name: nbPurchaseAccount | Number of purchases with this cardholder account during the previous six months. | Length: maximum 4 characters JSON Data Type: String |
| Number of Provisioning Attempts Per Day Field Name: provisionAttemptsDay | Number of Add Card attempts in the last 24 hours. Example values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 2• 02• 002 | Length: maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String |
| Number of Transactions Per Day Field Name: txnActivityDay | Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous 24 hours. Example values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 2• 02• 002 | Length: maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String |
| Number of Transactions Per Year Field Name: txnActivityYear | Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous year. Example values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 2• 02• 002 | Length: maximum 3 characters JSON Data Type: String |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|---|--|---|
| Payment Account Age Field Name: paymentAccAge | Date that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor. | Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD |
| Payment Account Age Indicator Field Name: paymentAccInd | Indicates the length of time that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = No account (guest check-out)• 02 = During this transaction• 03 = Less than 30 days• 04 = 30–60 days• 05 = More than 60 days |
| Shipping Address Usage Field Name: shipAddressUsage | Date when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor. | Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD |
| Shipping Address Usage Indicator Field Name: shipAddressUsageInd | Indicates when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = This transaction• 02 = Less than 30 days• 03 = 30–60 days• 04 = More than 60 days |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|--|---|--|
| Shipping Name Indicator Field Name: shipNameIndicator | Indicates if the Cardholder Name on the account is identical to the shipping Name used for this transaction. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Account Name identical to shipping Name• 02 = Account Name different than shipping Name |
| Suspicious Account Activity Field Name: suspiciousAccActivity | Indicates whether the 3DS Requestor has experienced suspicious activity (including previous fraud) on the cardholder account. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = No suspicious activity has been observed• 02 = Suspicious activity has been observed |

A.7.2 Merchant Risk Indicator

The Merchant Risk Indicator contains optional information about the specific purchase by the Cardholder. The detailed data elements, which are optional are outlined in Table A.9.

Table A.9: Merchant Risk Indicator

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|--|---|--|
| Delivery Email Address Field Name: deliveryEmailAddress | For Electronic delivery, the email address to which the merchandise was delivered. | Length: maximum 254 characters JSON Data Type: String |
| Delivery Timeframe Field name: deliveryTimeframe | Indicates the merchandise delivery timeframe. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Electronic Delivery• 02 = Same day shipping• 03 = Overnight shipping• 04 = Two-day or more shipping |
| Gift Card Amount Field Name: giftCardAmount | For prepaid or gift card purchase, the purchase amount total of prepaid or gift card(s) in major units (for example, USD 123.45 is 123). Example: gift card amount is USD 123.45: Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 123• 0123• 00123 | Length: maximum 15 characters JSON Data Type: String |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|---|---|--|
| Gift Card Count Field Name: giftCardCount | For prepaid or gift card purchase, total count of individual prepaid or gift cards/codes purchased. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String |
| Gift Card Currency Field Name: giftCardCurr | For prepaid or gift card purchase, ISO 4217 three-digit currency code of the gift card, other than those listed in Table A.5. | Length: 3 characters; numeric JSON Data Type: String |
| Pre-Order Date Field Name: preOrderDate | For a pre-ordered purchase, the expected date that the merchandise will be available. | Length: 8 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDD |
| Pre-Order Purchase Indicator Field Name: preOrderPurchaseInd | Indicates whether Cardholder is placing an order for merchandise with a future availability or release date. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Merchandise available• 02 = Future availability |
| Reorder Items Indicator Field Name: reorderItemsInd | Indicates whether the cardholder is reordering previously purchased merchandise. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = First time ordered• 02 = Reordered |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|---|--|--|
| Shipping Indicator Field Name: shipIndicator | <p>Indicates shipping method chosen for the transaction.</p> <p>Merchants must choose the Shipping Indicator code that most accurately describes the cardholder's specific transaction, not their general business.</p> <p>If one or more items are included in the sale, use the Shipping Indicator code for the physical goods, or if all digital goods, use the Shipping Indicator code that describes the most expensive item.</p> | <p>Length: 2 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> <p>Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Ship to cardholder's billing address• 02 = Ship to another verified address on file with merchant• 03 = Ship to address that is different than the cardholder's billing address• 04 = "Ship to Store" / Pick-up at local store (Store address shall be populated in shipping address fields)• 05 = Digital goods (includes online services, electronic gift cards and redemption codes)• 06 = Travel and Event tickets, not shipped• 07 = Other (for example, Gaming, digital services not shipped, emedia subscriptions, etc.) |

A.7.3 3DS Requestor Authentication Information

The 3DS Requestor Authentication Information contains optional information about how the cardholder authenticated during login to their 3DS Requestor account. The detailed data elements are outlined in Table A.10.

Table A.10: 3DS Requestor Authentication Information

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|---|---|---|
| 3DS Requestor Authentication Data Field Name: threeDSReqAuthData | <p>Data that documents and supports a specific authentication process. In the current version of the specification, this data element is not defined in detail, however the intention is that for each 3DS Requestor Authentication Method, this field carry data that the ACS can use to verify the authentication process.</p> <p>For example, if the 3DS Requestor Authentication Method is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 03, then this element can carry information about the provider of the federated ID and related information.• 06, then this element can carry the FIDO attestation data (including the signature).• 07, then this element can carry FIDO Attestation data with the FIDO assurance data signed.• 08, then this element can carry the SRC assurance data. | Length: maximum 20,000 characters JSON Data Type: String |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|--|--|---|
| 3DS Requestor Authentication Method Field Name: threeDSReqAuthMethod | Mechanism used by the Cardholder to authenticate to the 3DS Requestor. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = No 3DS Requestor authentication occurred (i.e. cardholder “logged in” as guest)• 02 = Login to the cardholder account at the 3DS Requestor system using 3DS Requestor’s own credentials• 03 = Login to the cardholder account at the 3DS Requestor system using federated ID• 04 = Login to the cardholder account at the 3DS Requestor system using issuer credentials• 05 = Login to the cardholder account at the 3DS Requestor system using third-party authentication• 06 = Login to the cardholder account at the 3DS Requestor system using FIDO Authenticator• 07 = Login to the cardholder account at the 3DS Requestor system using FIDO Authenticator (FIDO assurance data signed)• 08 = SRC Assurance Data• 09–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)• 80–99 = Reserved for DS use |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|--|--|---|
| 3DS Requestor Authentication Timestamp Field name: threeDSReqAuthTimestamp | Date and time in UTC of the cardholder authentication. | Length: 12 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDDHHMM |

A.7.4 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information

The 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information contains optional information about a 3DS cardholder authentication that occurred prior to the current transaction. The detailed data elements are outlined in Table A.11.

Table A.11: 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|---|---|---|
| 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Data Field Name: threeDSReqPriorAuthData | Data that documents and supports a specific authentication process. In the current version of the specification this data element is not defined in detail, however the intention is that for each 3DS Requestor Authentication Method, this field carry data that the ACS can use to verify the authentication process. In future versions of the specification, these details are expected to be included. | Length: maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String |

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|---|---|---|
| <p>3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Method</p> <p>Field Name: threeDSReqPriorAuthMethod</p> | <p>Mechanism used by the Cardholder to previously authenticate to the 3DS Requestor.</p> | <p>Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 01 = Frictionless authentication occurred by ACS • 02 = Cardholder challenge occurred by ACS • 03 = AVS verified • 04 = Other issuer methods • 05–79 = Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo) • 80–99 = Reserved for DS use |
| <p>3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Timestamp</p> <p>Field name: threeDSReqPriorAuthTimestamp</p> | <p>Date and time in UTC of the prior cardholder authentication.</p> | <p>Length: 12 characters JSON Data Type: String Format accepted: Date format = YYYYMMDDHHMM</p> |
| <p>3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Reference</p> <p>Field Name: threeDSReqPriorRef</p> | <p>This data element provides additional information to the ACS to determine the best approach for handing a request.</p> | <p>Length: 36 characters JSON Data Type: String Value accepted: This data element contains an ACS Transaction ID for a prior authenticated transaction (for example, the first recurring transaction that was authenticated with the cardholder).</p> |

A.7.5 ACS Rendering Type

The ACS Rendering Type contains information about the rendering type that the ACS is sending for the cardholder authentication. The detailed data elements are outlined in Table A.12.

Table A.12: ACS Rendering Type

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|--|--|--|
| ACS Interface Field Name: acsInterface | This is the ACS interface that the challenge will present to the cardholder. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Native UI• 02 = HTML UI |
| ACS UI Template Field Name: acsUiTemplate | Identifies the UI Template format that the ACS first presents to the consumer. Valid values for each Interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Native UI = 01–04• HTML UI = 01–05 Note: HTML Other is the only valid in combination with 02 = HTML UI. If used with 01 = Native UI, the DS will respond with Error = 203 as described in sections 5.9.3 and 5.9.8. | Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Text• 02 = Single Select• 03 = Multi Select• 04 = OOB• 05 = HTML Other |

JSON Object Example:

```
{  
  "acsRenderingType": { "acsInterface": "02", "acsUiTemplate": "03" }  
}
```

A.7.6 Device Rendering Options Supported

The Device Rendering Options Supported contains information about the rendering types and interface that the device supports. The detailed data elements are outlined in Table A.13.

Note: All Device Rendering Options must be supported by all components.

Table A.13: Device Rendering Options Supported

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|---|---|--|
| SDK Interface Field Name: sdkInterface | <p>Lists all of the SDK Interface types that the device supports for displaying specific challenge user interfaces within the SDK.</p> | <p>Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Native• 02 = HTML• 03 = Both |
| SDK UI Type Field Name: sdkUiType | <p>Lists all UI types that the device supports for displaying specific challenge user interfaces within the SDK.</p> <p>Valid values for each Interface:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Native UI = 01–04• HTML UI = 01–05 <p>Note: Currently, all SDKs need to support all UI Types. In the future, however, this may change (for example, smart watches may support a UI Type not yet defined by this specification).</p> | <p>Length: 2 characters JSON Data Type: Array of String String values accepted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 01 = Text• 02 = Single Select• 03 = Multi Select• 04 = OOB• 05 = HTML Other (valid only for HTML UI) |

JSON Object Example:

```
{  
  "deviceRenderOptions": { "sdkInterface": "03", "sdkUiType": ["01", "02", "03", "04", "05"] }  
}
```

A.7.7 Challenge Data Entry

The Challenge Data Entry (`challengeDataEntry`) contains the data that the Cardholder entered in the Native UI text field. Table A.14 identifies the 3-D Secure message handling when this element is missing, assuming that no other errors are found.

Table A.14: Challenge Data Entry

| Challenge Data Entry | ACS UI Type | Challenge Cancelation Indicator | Resend Challenge Information Code | Challenge No Entry | Response |
|----------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Missing | 01, 02, or 03 | Missing | Missing | Present <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Value = Y | The ACS assumes that the Cardholder has not entered challenge data in the UI and therefore the ACS does not send the 3DS SDK an Error Message, but instead sends a CRes message. |
| Missing | 01, 02, or 03 | Present | Missing | Missing | The ACS sends the 3DS SDK a CRes message. |
| Missing | 01, 02, or 03 | Missing | Present <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Value = Y | Missing | The ACS sends the 3DS SDK a CRes message. |
| Missing | 01, 02, or 03 | Missing | Present <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Value = N | Present <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Value = Y | The ACS assumes that the Cardholder has not entered challenge data in the UI and therefore the ACS does not send the 3DS SDK an Error Message, but instead sends a CRes message. |
| Missing | 01, 02, or 03 | Present | Present | Present <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Value = Y | If at least two of the fields Challenge Cancelation Indicator, Resend Challenge Information Code and/or Challenge No Data Entry are present, the ACS sends the 3DS SDK an Error Message. |

A.7.8 Transaction Status Conditions

The Transaction Status (*transStatus*) indicates whether a transaction qualifies as an authenticated transaction or account verification. The conditions on which indicators are valid within the 3-D Secure messages are outlined in Table A.15.

Table A.15: Transaction Status Conditions

| Transaction Status Indicator | ARes | Final CRes | RReq | Error Response |
|---|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| Y = Authentication Verification Successful | Valid | Valid | Valid | Not Applicable |
| N = Not Authenticated/Account Not Verified; Transaction denied | Valid | Valid | Valid | Not Applicable |
| U = Authentication/Account Verification Could Not Be Performed; Technical or other problem, as indicated in the ARes or RReq | Valid | Invalid | Valid | Final CRes: End processing (no Error) |
| A = Attempts Processing Performed; Not Authenticated/Verified, but a proof of attempted authentication/verification is provided | Valid | Invalid | Valid | Final CRes: End processing (no Error) |
| C = Challenge Required; Additional authentication is required using the CReq/CRes | Valid ¹¹ | Invalid | Invalid | ARes: Refer to section 5.9.3 and use Error Code = 203 if Condition not met Final CRes: End processing (no Error) |
| D = Challenge Required; Decoupled Authentication confirmed | Valid ¹² | Invalid | Invalid | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ARes: Refer to section 5.9.3 and use Error Code = 203 if Condition not met• Final CRes: End processing (no Error)• RReq: Refer to section 5.9.8 and use Error Code = 203 |

¹¹ This indicator (C) is not valid if Device Channel = 03 within the AReq message.

¹² This indicator (D) can be sent only if the 3DS Requestor Decoupled Request Indicator = Y within the AReq message.

| Transaction Status Indicator | ARes | Final CRes | RReq | Error Response |
|---|---------------------|------------|---------|--|
| R = Authentication/ Account Verification Rejected; Issuer is rejecting authentication/verification and request that authorisation not be attempted. | Valid | Invalid | Valid | Final CRes: End processing (no Error) |
| I = Informational Only; 3DS Requestor challenge preference acknowledged | Valid ¹³ | Invalid | Invalid | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ARes: Refer to section 5.9.3 and use Error Code = 203 if Condition not met• Final CRes: End processing (no Error)• RReq: Refer to section 5.9.8 and use Error Code = 203 |

¹³ This indicator (I) can be sent only if the 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator = 05, 06, or 07 within the AReq message.

A.7.9 Issuer Image

The Issuer Image (`issuerImage`) is supplied by the ACS to be displayed during the challenge message exchange. The detailed format of this data element is provided in Table A.16.

Table A.16: Issuer Image

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|--|--|---|
| Medium Density Image Field Name: <code>medium</code> High Density Image Field Name: <code>high</code> Extra High Density Image Field Name: <code>extraHigh</code> | <p>Include up to three fully qualified URLs defined as either; medium density, high density and extra high-density images of the Issuer Image.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <p>Images to display:</p> <pre>"issuerImage" : { "medium": "http://acs.com/medium_image.png", "high": "http://acs.com/high_image.png", "extraHigh": "http://acs.com/extraHigh_image.png" }</pre> | <p>Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters</p> <p>JSON Data Type: String</p> <p>Values accepted:</p> <p>Images to display:</p> <p>Fully qualified URL in correct JSON Object format</p> |

A.7.10 Payment System Image

The Payment System Image (`psImage`) is supplied by the ACS to be displayed during the challenge message exchange. The detailed format of the data element is provided in Table A.17.

Table A.17: Payment System Image

| Data Element/Field Name | Description | Length/Format/Values |
|--|---|---|
| Medium Density Image Field Name: <code>medium</code> High Density Image Field Name: <code>high</code> Extra High-Density Image Field Name: <code>extraHigh</code> | <p>Include up to three fully qualified URLs defined as either; medium density, high density and extra-high density images of the DS or Payment System image.</p> <p>Examples:</p> <p>Images to display:</p> <pre>"psImage" : { "medium": "http://ds.com/medium_image.png", "high": "http://ds.com/high_image.png", "extraHigh": "http://ds.com/extraHigh_image.png" }</pre> | <p>Length: Variable, maximum 2048 characters JSON Data Type: String Values accepted: Images to display: Fully qualified URL in correct JSON Object format</p> |

A.8 UI Data Elements

Table A.18 specifies the placement of UI data elements on the UI with respect to the zones defined in Section 4.1.

Table A.18: UI Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Name | Zone | Top-down Display Order | ACS UI Type | | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|------|------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|-----|
| | | | | OTP | Single Select | Multi Select | OOB |
| Challenge Information Header | challengeInfoHeader | 3 | 2 | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| Challenge Information Label | challengeInfoLabel | 3 | 4 | Y | Y | Y | N |
| Challenge Information Text | challengeInfoText | 3 | 3 | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| Challenge Information Text Indicator | challengeInfoTextIndicator | 3 | 3 | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| Challenge Selection Information | challengeSelectInfo | 3 | 5 | N | Y | Y | N |
| Expandable Information Label | expandInfoLabel | 4 | 12 | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| Expandable Information Text | expandInfoText | 4 | 13 | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| Issuer Image | issuerImage | 2 | 1 | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| OOB App Label | oobAppLabel | 3 | 5 | N | N | N | N |
| OOB Continuation Label | oobContinueLabel | 3 | 6 | N | N | N | Y |
| Payment System Image | psImage | 2 | 1 | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| Resend Information Label | resendInformationLabel | 3 | 8 | Y | N | N | N |

| Data Element | Field Name | Zone | Top-down Display Order | ACS UI Type | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|------|------------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|-----|
| | | | | OTP | Single Select | Multi Select | OOB |
| Submit Authentication Label | submitAuthenticationLabel | 3 | 7 | Y | Y | Y | N |
| Whitelisting Information Text | whitelistingInfoText | 3 | 9 | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| Why Information Label | whyInfoLabel | 4 | 10 | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| Why Information Text | whyInfoText | 4 | 11 | Y | Y | Y | Y |

Annex B Message Format

This annex provides the EMV 3-D Secure data elements and field names by Message Type. Refer to Table A.1 for data element specifications.

B.1 AReq Message Data Elements

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the AReq message. A specific DS may specify other DS validations or actions to meet requirements specific for that DS.

Table B.1: AReq Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Name |
|--|---|
| 3DS Method Completion Indicator | threeDSCompInd |
| 3DS Requestor Authentication Indicator | threeDSRequestorAuthenticationInd |
| 3DS Requestor Authentication Information | threeDSRequestorAuthenticationInfo |
| 3DS Requestor Authentication Method Verification Indicator | threeDSReqAuthMethodInd |
| 3DS Requestor Challenge Indicator | threeDSRequestorChallengeInd |
| 3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Time | threeDSRequestorDecMaxTime |
| 3DS Requestor Decoupled Request Indicator | threeDSRequestorDecReqInd |
| 3DS Requestor ID | threeDSRequestorID |
| 3DS Requestor Name | threeDSRequestorName |
| 3DS Requestor Prior Transaction Authentication Information | threeDSRequestorPriorAuthenticationInfo |
| 3DS Requestor URL | threeDSRequestorURL |
| 3DS Server Reference Number | threeDSServerRefNumber |
| 3DS Server Operator ID | threeDSServerOperatorID |
| 3DS Server Transaction ID | threeDSServerTransID |
| 3DS Server URL | threeDSServerURL |
| 3RI Indicator | threeRIInd |
| Account Type | acctType |

| Data Element | Field Name |
|--|--------------------------|
| Acquirer BIN | acquirerBIN |
| Acquirer Merchant ID | acquirerMerchantID |
| Address Match Indicator | addrMatch |
| Broadcast Information | broadInfo |
| Browser Accept Headers | browserAcceptHeader |
| Browser IP Address | browserIP |
| Browser Java Enabled | browserJavaEnabled |
| Browser JavaScript Enabled | browserJavascriptEnabled |
| Browser Language | browserLanguage |
| Browser Screen Color Depth | browserColorDepth |
| Browser Screen Height | browserScreenHeight |
| Browser Screen Width | browserScreenWidth |
| Browser Time Zone | browserTZ |
| Browser User-Agent | browserUserAgent |
| Card/Token Expiry Date | cardExpiryDate |
| Cardholder Account Information | acctInfo |
| Cardholder Account Number | acctNumber |
| Cardholder Account Identifier | acctID |
| Cardholder Billing Address City | billAddrCity |
| Cardholder Billing Address Country | billAddrCountry |
| Cardholder Billing Address Line 1 | billAddrLine1 |
| Cardholder Billing Address Line 2 | billAddrLine2 |
| Cardholder Billing Address Line 3 | billAddrLine3 |
| Cardholder Billing Address Postal Code | billAddrPostCode |
| Cardholder Billing Address State | billAddrState |
| Cardholder Email Address | email |
| Cardholder Home Phone Number | homePhone |

| Data Element | Field Name |
|---|-----------------------|
| Cardholder Mobile Phone Number | mobilePhone |
| Cardholder Name | cardholderName |
| Cardholder Shipping Address City | shipAddrCity |
| Cardholder Shipping Address Country | shipAddrCountry |
| Cardholder Shipping Address Line 1 | shipAddrLine1 |
| Cardholder Shipping Address Line 2 | shipAddrLine2 |
| Cardholder Shipping Address Line 3 | shipAddrLine3 |
| Cardholder Shipping Address Postal Code | shipAddrPostCode |
| Cardholder Shipping Address State | shipAddrState |
| Cardholder Work Phone Number | workPhone |
| Device Channel | deviceChannel |
| Device Information | deviceInfo |
| Device Rendering Options Supported | deviceRenderOptions |
| DS Reference Number | dsReferenceNumber |
| DS Transaction ID | dsTransID |
| DS URL | dsURL |
| EMV Payment Token Indicator | payTokenInd |
| EMV Payment Token Source | payTokenSource |
| Instalment Payment Data | purchaseInstalData |
| Merchant Category Code | mcc |
| Merchant Country Code | merchantCountryCode |
| Merchant Name | merchantName |
| Merchant Risk Indicator | merchantRiskIndicator |
| Message Category | messageCategory |
| Message Extension | messageExtension |
| Message Type | messageType |
| Message Version Number | messageVersion |

| Data Element | Field Name |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Notification URL | notificationURL |
| Purchase Amount | purchaseAmount |
| Purchase Currency | purchaseCurrency |
| Purchase Currency Exponent | purchaseExponent |
| Purchase Date & Time | purchaseDate |
| Recurring Expiry | recurringExpiry |
| Recurring Frequency | recurringFrequency |
| SDK App ID | sdkAppID |
| SDK Encrypted Data | sdkEncData |
| SDK Ephemeral Public Key (Qc) | sdkEphemPubKey |
| SDK Maximum Timeout | sdkMaxTimeout |
| SDK Reference Number | sdkReferenceNumber |
| SDK Transaction ID | sdkTransID |
| Transaction Type | transType |
| Whitelist Status | whiteListStatus |
| Whitelist Status Source | whiteListStatusSource |

B.2 ARes Message Data Elements

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the ARes message. A specific DS may specify other DS validations or actions to meet requirements specific for that DS.

Table B.2: ARes Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Name |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 3DS Server Transaction ID | threeDSServerTransID |
| ACS Challenge Mandated Indicator | acsChallengeMandated |
| ACS Decoupled Confirmation Indicator | acsDecConInd |
| ACS Operator ID | acsOperatorID |

| Data Element | Field Name |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| ACS Reference Number | acsReferenceNumber |
| ACS Rendering Type | acsRenderingType |
| ACS Signed Content | acsSignedContent |
| ACS Transaction ID | acsTransID |
| ACS URL | acsURL |
| Authentication Type | authenticationType |
| Authentication Value | authenticationValue |
| Broadcast Information | broadInfo |
| Cardholder Information Text | cardholderInfo |
| DS Reference Number | dsReferenceNumber |
| DS Transaction ID | dsTransID |
| Electronic Commerce Indicator | eci |
| Message Extension | messageExtension |
| Message Type | messageType |
| Message Version Number | messageVersion |
| SDK Transaction ID | sdkTransID |
| Transaction Status | transStatus |
| Transaction Status Reason | transStatusReason |
| Whitelist Status | whiteListStatus |
| Whitelist Status Source | whiteListStatusSource |

B.3 CReq Message Data Elements

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the CReq message.

Table B.3: CReq Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Name |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 3DS Requestor App URL | threeDSRequestorAppURL |
| 3DS Server Transaction ID | threeDSServerTransID |
| ACS Transaction ID | acsTransID |
| Challenge Cancelation Indicator | challengeCancel |
| Challenge Data Entry | challengeDataEntry |
| Challenge HTML Data Entry | challengeHTMLDataEntry |
| Challenge No Entry | challengeNoEntry |
| Challenge Window Size | challengeWindowSize |
| Message Extension | messageExtension |
| Message Type | messageType |
| Message Version Number | messageVersion |
| OOB Continuation Indicator | oobContinue |
| Resend Challenge Information Code | resendChallenge |
| SDK Transaction ID | sdkTransID |
| SDK Counter SDK to ACS | sdkCounterStoA |
| Whitelisting Data Entry | whitelistingDataEntry |

B.4 CRes Message Data Elements

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the CRes message.

Table B.4: CRes Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Name |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 3DS Server Transaction ID | threeDSServerTransID |
| ACS Counter ACS to SDK | acsCounterAtoS |
| ACS Transaction ID | acsTransID |
| ACS HTML | acsHTML |
| ACS UI Type | acsUiType |
| Challenge Completion Indicator | challengeCompletionInd |
| Challenge Information Header | challengeInfoHeader |
| Challenge Information Label | challengeInfoLabel |
| Challenge Information Text | challengeInfoText |
| Challenge Information Text Indicator | challengeInfoTextIndicator |
| Challenge Selection Information | challengeSelectInfo |
| Expandable Information Label | expandInfoLabel |
| Expandable Information Text | expandInfoText |
| Issuer Image | issuerImage |
| Message Extension | messageExtension |
| Message Type | messageType |
| Message Version Number | messageVersion |
| OOB App URL | oobAppURL |
| OOB App Label | oobAppLabel |
| OOB Continuation Label | oobContinueLabel |
| Payment System Image | psImage |
| Resend Information Label | resendInformationLabel |
| SDK Transaction ID | sdkTransID |

| Data Element | Field Name |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Submit Authentication Label | submitAuthenticationLabel |
| Whitelisting Information Text | whitelistingInfoText |
| Why Information Label | whyInfoLabel |
| Why Information Text | whyInfoText |

B.5 Final CRes Message Data Elements

Table B.5 provides the data elements for the final CRes message sent upon completion of the challenge from the ACS.

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the CRes message.

Table B.5: Final CRes Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Description |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 3DS Server Transaction ID | threeDSServerTransID |
| ACS Counter ACS to SDK | acsCounterAtoS |
| ACS Transaction ID | acsTransID |
| Challenge Completion Indicator | challengeCompletionInd |
| Message Extension | messageExtension |
| Message Type | messageType |
| Message Version Number | messageVersion |
| SDK Transaction ID | sdkTransID |
| Transaction Status | transStatus |

B.6 PReq Message Data Elements

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the PReq message.

Table B.6: PReq Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Name |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 3DS Server Reference Number | threeDSServerRefNumber |
| 3DS Server Operator ID | threeDSServerOperatorID |
| 3DS Server Transaction ID | threeDSServerTransID |
| Message Extension | messageExtension |
| Message Type | messageType |
| Message Version Number | messageVersion |
| Serial Number | serialNum |

B.7 PRes Message Data Elements

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the PRes message.

Table B.7: PRes Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Name |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 3DS Server Transaction ID | threeDSServerTransID |
| Card Range Data | cardRangeData |
| DS End Protocol Version | dsEndProtocolVersion |
| DS Start Protocol Version | dsStartProtocolVersion |
| DS Transaction ID | dsTransID |
| Message Extension | messageExtension |
| Message Type | messageType |
| Message Version Number | messageVersion |
| Serial Number | serialNum |

B.8 RReq Message Data Elements

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the RReq message.

Table B.8: RReq Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Name |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 3DS Server Transaction ID | threeDSServerTransID |
| ACS Transaction ID | acsTransID |
| ACS Rendering Type | acsRenderingType |
| Authentication Method | authenticationMethod |
| Authentication Type | authenticationType |
| Authentication Value | authenticationValue |
| Challenge Cancelation Indicator | challengeCancel |
| DS Transaction ID | dsTransID |
| Electronic Commerce Indicator | eci |
| Interaction Counter | interactionCounter |
| Message Category | messageCategory |
| Message Extension | messageExtension |
| Message Type | messageType |
| Message Version Number | messageVersion |
| SDK Transaction ID | sdkTransID |
| Transaction Status | transStatus |
| Transaction Status Reason | transStatusReason |
| Whitelist Status | whiteListStatus |
| Whitelist Status Source | whiteListStatusSource |

B.9 RRes Message Data Elements

Table A.1 outlines the default validation requirements for the RRes message.

Table B.9: RRes Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Name |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 3DS Server Transaction ID | threeDSServerTransID |
| ACS Transaction ID | acsTransID |
| DS Transaction ID | dsTransID |
| Message Extension | messageExtension |
| Message Type | messageType |
| Message Version Number | messageVersion |
| Results Message Status | resultsStatus |
| SDK Transaction ID | sdkTransID |

B.10 Error Messages Data Elements

Table A.4 provides detailed information including Error Code values.

Table B.10: Error Message Data Elements

| Data Element | Field Name |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 3DS Server Transaction ID | threeDSserverTransID |
| ACS Transaction ID | acsTransID |
| DS Transaction ID | dsTransID |
| Error Code | errorCode |
| Error Component | errorComponent |
| Error Description | errorDescription |
| Error Detail | errorDetail |
| Error Message Type | errorMessageType |
| Message Type | messageType |
| Message Version Number | messageVersion |
| SDK Transaction ID | sdkTransID |

Annex C Generate ECC Key Pair

A number of available cryptographic libraries include elliptic curve key pair generation as a function.

If not available, it is recommended to use a method of elliptic curve key pair generation following [ISO/IEC 15946-1].

In this method, a random number is obtained and tested to determine that it will produce a value of d (the private key) in the correct range ($1 < d < n$). If d is out-of-range, another random number is obtained (for example, the process is iterated until an acceptable value of d is obtained).

Note: The integers used in this function are large (32 or 66 bytes), which may mean they would be represented as strings of bytes (as in most cryptographic libraries) rather than built-in integers in an implementation.

The following process or its equivalent may be used to generate an ECC key pair.

C.1 Input

Curve parameters (p, a, b, G, n, h):

C.2 Output

- status—Status returned from the key pair generation procedure. The status will indicate SUCCESS or an ERROR.
 - (d, Q) —Generated private and public key
 - d , the generated private key, is an integer in the range $[1, n-1]$
 - Q , the generated public key, is the point on the specified curve
- If an error is encountered during the generation process, no values for d and Q should be returned

C.2.1 Process

1. $N := \text{len}(n)$, the bit-length of n
2. $d := \text{StringToInteger}(\text{Random}(N))$
3. If $(d > n - 2)$, then go to step 2
4. $d := d + 1$
5. $Q := \text{PointMultiply}(d, G, \text{CurveID})$
6. If successful, return SUCCESS, d , and Q
Else, return ERROR status.

Auxiliary functions used:

- `StringToInteger(s)` converts a string `s` of bits to a non-negative integer
- `Random(c)` generates a string of `c` bits, where `c` is a positive integer
- `PointMultiply()` performs scalar multiplication

Annex D Approved Transport Layer Security Versions

For establishing the links secured by TLS between the DS, 3DS Server, ACS and SDK, the version number shall be V1.2 or higher.

RSA keys shall be 2048 bits or longer.

ECC keys shall be 256 bits or longer.

Requirements and recommendations for the supported Cipher Suites are as follows:

D.1 Cipher Suites for TLS 1.2

D.1.1 Supported Cipher Suites

- TLS_ECDHE_RSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256
- TLS_ECDHE_ECDSA_WITH_AES_128_GCM_SHA256

Curve P-256 shall be used and indicated in the cipher suite extension.

3DS Server, ACS and SDK shall be able to support both cipher suites.

DS shall be able to support at least one of the cipher suites.

DS CA shall provide client and server certificates for the cipher suite(s) supported by the DS.

D.1.2 Other Cipher Suites

If required for any other reason or for legacy purposes, additional cipher suites may be supported. Interoperability testing is at the implementer's discretion.

D.2 Not Supported

The following cipher suites shall not be presented or accepted:

- Any cipher suite represented as 'Null', 'Anonymous/Anon'
- Any cipher suite incorporating any of the algorithms 'RC2', 'RC4', 'DES', 'IDEA', 'KRB5', 'ARIA', or 'MD5'
- Any cipher suite incorporating an export grade algorithm using 'EXPORT'.

Note: 3DES and SHA-1 are to be phased out and may become unsupported algorithms in future versions of this specification.

*This page intentionally left blank.

Requirements

| | |
|---------------|----|
| [Req 1]..... | 45 |
| [Req 2]..... | 46 |
| [Req 3]..... | 46 |
| [Req 4]..... | 46 |
| [Req 5]..... | 46 |
| [Req 6]..... | 46 |
| [Req 7]..... | 46 |
| [Req 8]..... | 46 |
| [Req 9]..... | 46 |
| [Req 10]..... | 46 |
| [Req 11]..... | 46 |
| [Req 12]..... | 46 |
| [Req 13]..... | 47 |
| [Req 14]..... | 47 |
| [Req 15]..... | 47 |
| [Req 16]..... | 47 |
| [Req 17]..... | 47 |
| [Req 18]..... | 47 |
| [Req 19]..... | 47 |
| [Req 20]..... | 48 |
| [Req 21]..... | 48 |
| [Req 22]..... | 48 |
| [Req 23]..... | 48 |
| [Req 24]..... | 48 |
| [Req 25]..... | 48 |
| [Req 26]..... | 48 |
| [Req 27]..... | 49 |
| [Req 28]..... | 49 |
| [Req 29]..... | 49 |
| [Req 30]..... | 49 |
| [Req 31]..... | 49 |
| [Req 32]..... | 50 |
| [Req 33]..... | 50 |
| [Req 34]..... | 50 |
| [Req 35]..... | 51 |

| | |
|---------------|----|
| [Req 36]..... | 51 |
| [Req 37]..... | 51 |
| [Req 38]..... | 51 |
| [Req 39]..... | 51 |
| [Req 40]..... | 51 |
| [Req 41]..... | 51 |
| [Req 42]..... | 52 |
| [Req 43]..... | 52 |
| [Req 44]..... | 52 |
| [Req 45]..... | 52 |
| [Req 46]..... | 52 |
| [Req 47]..... | 53 |
| [Req 48]..... | 53 |
| [Req 49]..... | 53 |
| [Req 50]..... | 53 |
| [Req 51]..... | 53 |
| [Req 52]..... | 53 |
| [Req 53]..... | 53 |
| [Req 54]..... | 53 |
| [Req 55]..... | 53 |
| [Req 56]..... | 53 |
| [Req 57]..... | 53 |
| [Req 58]..... | 53 |
| [Req 59]..... | 54 |
| [Req 60]..... | 54 |
| [Req 61]..... | 54 |
| [Req 62]..... | 54 |
| [Req 63]..... | 55 |
| [Req 64]..... | 55 |
| [Req 65]..... | 55 |
| [Req 66]..... | 55 |
| [Req 67]..... | 55 |
| [Req 68]..... | 55 |
| [Req 69]..... | 55 |
| [Req 70]..... | 55 |
| [Req 71]..... | 55 |
| [Req 72]..... | 56 |

| | |
|----------------|----|
| [Req 73]..... | 56 |
| [Req 74]..... | 56 |
| [Req 75]..... | 56 |
| [Req 76]..... | 56 |
| [Req 77]..... | 56 |
| [Req 78]..... | 56 |
| [Req 79]..... | 56 |
| [Req 80]..... | 60 |
| [Req 81]..... | 60 |
| [Req 82]..... | 60 |
| [Req 83]..... | 60 |
| [Req 84]..... | 60 |
| [Req 85]..... | 60 |
| [Req 86]..... | 61 |
| [Req 87]..... | 61 |
| [Req 88]..... | 61 |
| [Req 89]..... | 61 |
| [Req 90]..... | 62 |
| [Req 91]..... | 62 |
| [Req 92]..... | 62 |
| [Req 93]..... | 62 |
| [Req 94]..... | 62 |
| [Req 95]..... | 62 |
| [Req 96]..... | 62 |
| [Req 97]..... | 62 |
| [Req 98]..... | 63 |
| [Req 99]..... | 63 |
| [Req 100]..... | 63 |
| [Req 101]..... | 63 |
| [Req 102]..... | 63 |
| [Req 103]..... | 63 |
| [Req 104]..... | 63 |
| [Req 105]..... | 63 |
| [Req 106]..... | 64 |
| [Req 107]..... | 64 |
| [Req 108]..... | 64 |
| [Req 109]..... | 64 |

| | |
|----------------|----|
| [Req 110]..... | 65 |
| [Req 111]..... | 65 |
| [Req 112]..... | 65 |
| [Req 113]..... | 65 |
| [Req 114]..... | 65 |
| [Req 115]..... | 66 |
| [Req 116]..... | 66 |
| [Req 117]..... | 66 |
| [Req 118]..... | 66 |
| [Req 119]..... | 67 |
| [Req 120]..... | 67 |
| [Req 121]..... | 67 |
| [Req 122]..... | 67 |
| [Req 123]..... | 68 |
| [Req 124]..... | 68 |
| [Req 125]..... | 68 |
| [Req 126]..... | 68 |
| [Req 127]..... | 68 |
| [Req 128]..... | 68 |
| [Req 129]..... | 69 |
| [Req 130]..... | 69 |
| [Req 131]..... | 69 |
| [Req 132]..... | 69 |
| [Req 133]..... | 69 |
| [Req 134]..... | 69 |
| [Req 135]..... | 69 |
| [Req 136]..... | 69 |
| [Req 137]..... | 70 |
| [Req 138]..... | 70 |
| [Req 139]..... | 70 |
| [Req 140]..... | 70 |
| [Req 141]..... | 83 |
| [Req 142]..... | 83 |
| [Req 143]..... | 83 |
| [Req 144]..... | 83 |
| [Req 145]..... | 83 |
| [Req 146]..... | 84 |

| | |
|----------------|-----|
| [Req 147]..... | 84 |
| [Req 148]..... | 84 |
| [Req 151]..... | 84 |
| [Req 153]..... | 95 |
| [Req 154]..... | 95 |
| [Req 155]..... | 95 |
| [Req 156]..... | 95 |
| [Req 157]..... | 95 |
| [Req 158]..... | 95 |
| [Req 159]..... | 101 |
| [Req 160]..... | 101 |
| [Req 161]..... | 101 |
| [Req 162]..... | 101 |
| [Req 163]..... | 101 |
| [Req 164]..... | 101 |
| [Req 165]..... | 101 |
| [Req 166]..... | 101 |
| [Req 167]..... | 101 |
| [Req 168]..... | 101 |
| [Req 169]..... | 101 |
| [Req 170]..... | 101 |
| [Req 171]..... | 102 |
| [Req 172]..... | 102 |
| [Req 173]..... | 102 |
| [Req 174]..... | 102 |
| [Req 175]..... | 102 |
| [Req 176]..... | 102 |
| [Req 177]..... | 103 |
| [Req 178]..... | 103 |
| [Req 179]..... | 103 |
| [Req 180]..... | 103 |
| [Req 181]..... | 103 |
| [Req 182]..... | 103 |
| [Req 183]..... | 103 |
| [Req 184]..... | 111 |
| [Req 185]..... | 111 |
| [Req 186]..... | 111 |

| | |
|----------------|-----|
| [Req 187]..... | 111 |
| [Req 188]..... | 111 |
| [Req 189]..... | 111 |
| [Req 190]..... | 111 |
| [Req 191]..... | 112 |
| [Req 192]..... | 112 |
| [Req 193]..... | 112 |
| [Req 194]..... | 112 |
| [Req 195]..... | 112 |
| [Req 196]..... | 113 |
| [Req 197]..... | 113 |
| [Req 198]..... | 113 |
| [Req 199]..... | 113 |
| [Req 200]..... | 113 |
| [Req 201]..... | 113 |
| [Req 202]..... | 113 |
| [Req 203]..... | 113 |
| [Req 204]..... | 113 |
| [Req 205]..... | 113 |
| [Req 206]..... | 113 |
| [Req 207]..... | 113 |
| [Req 208]..... | 113 |
| [Req 209]..... | 114 |
| [Req 210]..... | 114 |
| [Req 212]..... | 114 |
| [Req 213]..... | 114 |
| [Req 215]..... | 115 |
| [Req 216]..... | 115 |
| [Req 217]..... | 115 |
| [Req 218]..... | 115 |
| [Req 219]..... | 116 |
| [Req 220]..... | 116 |
| [Req 221]..... | 116 |
| [Req 222]..... | 116 |
| [Req 223]..... | 116 |
| [Req 224]..... | 116 |
| [Req 225]..... | 116 |

| | |
|-----------|-----|
| [Req 226] | 116 |
| [Req 227] | 116 |
| [Req 228] | 117 |
| [Req 229] | 117 |
| [Req 231] | 117 |
| [Req 232] | 117 |
| [Req 233] | 117 |
| [Req 234] | 117 |
| [Req 235] | 118 |
| [Req 236] | 118 |
| [Req 237] | 118 |
| [Req 239] | 118 |
| [Req 240] | 118 |
| [Req 241] | 118 |
| [Req 242] | 118 |
| [Req 243] | 119 |
| [Req 244] | 119 |
| [Req 245] | 119 |
| [Req 246] | 119 |
| [Req 247] | 119 |
| [Req 248] | 120 |
| [Req 249] | 120 |
| [Req 250] | 120 |
| [Req 251] | 120 |
| [Req 253] | 121 |
| [Req 254] | 121 |
| [Req 255] | 122 |
| [Req 256] | 122 |
| [Req 257] | 122 |
| [Req 258] | 122 |
| [Req 259] | 122 |
| [Req 260] | 122 |
| [Req 261] | 122 |
| [Req 262] | 122 |
| [Req 263] | 123 |
| [Req 264] | 123 |
| [Req 265] | 123 |

| | |
|-----------|-----|
| [Req 266] | 123 |
| [Req 267] | 123 |
| [Req 268] | 123 |
| [Req 269] | 123 |
| [Req 270] | 123 |
| [Req 271] | 72 |
| [Req 272] | 72 |
| [Req 273] | 72 |
| [Req 274] | 72 |
| [Req 275] | 72 |
| [Req 276] | 72 |
| [Req 277] | 72 |
| [Req 278] | 73 |
| [Req 279] | 73 |
| [Req 280] | 73 |
| [Req 281] | 73 |
| [Req 282] | 73 |
| [Req 283] | 73 |
| [Req 285] | 73 |
| [Req 286] | 74 |
| [Req 287] | 74 |
| [Req 288] | 74 |
| [Req 289] | 74 |
| [Req 290] | 74 |
| [Req 291] | 74 |
| [Req 292] | 75 |
| [Req 293] | 75 |
| [Req 294] | 75 |
| [Req 295] | 75 |
| [Req 296] | 75 |
| [Req 297] | 75 |
| [Req 298] | 76 |
| [Req 299] | 76 |
| [Req 300] | 46 |
| [Req 301] | 61 |
| [Req 302] | 72 |
| [Req 303] | 120 |

| | |
|-----------|-----|
| [Req 304] | 120 |
| [Req 305] | 50 |
| [Req 306] | 65 |
| [Req 307] | 67 |
| [Req 308] | 75 |
| [Req 309] | 113 |
| [Req 310] | 54 |
| [Req 311] | 112 |
| [Req 312] | 118 |
| [Req 313] | 111 |
| [Req 314] | 80 |
| [Req 315] | 123 |
| [Req 318] | 49 |
| [Req 319] | 63 |
| [Req 320] | 112 |
| [Req 321] | 50 |
| [Req 322] | 50 |
| [Req 323] | 52 |
| [Req 324] | 123 |
| [Req 325] | 65 |
| [Req 326] | 65 |
| [Req 327] | 66 |
| [Req 328] | 75 |
| [Req 330] | 76 |
| [Req 332] | 77 |
| [Req 333] | 77 |
| [Req 334] | 77 |
| [Req 335] | 77 |
| [Req 336] | 77 |
| [Req 337] | 77 |
| [Req 338] | 77 |
| [Req 339] | 77 |
| [Req 340] | 77 |
| [Req 341] | 77 |
| [Req 342] | 80 |
| [Req 343] | 116 |
| [Req 344] | 117 |

| | |
|-----------|-----|
| [Req 345] | 55 |
| [Req 346] | 55 |
| [Req 347] | 69 |
| [Req 348] | 69 |
| [Req 349] | 76 |
| [Req 350] | 76 |
| [Req 351] | 76 |
| [Req 352] | 76 |
| [Req 353] | 76 |
| [Req 354] | 77 |
| [Req 355] | 52 |
| [Req 356] | 67 |
| [Req 357] | 76 |
| [Req 358] | 80 |
| [Req 359] | 81 |
| [Req 360] | 84 |
| [Req 361] | 84 |
| [Req 362] | 86 |
| [Req 363] | 86 |
| [Req 364] | 86 |
| [Req 365] | 86 |
| [Req 366] | 86 |
| [Req 367] | 87 |
| [Req 368] | 87 |
| [Req 369] | 87 |
| [Req 370] | 87 |
| [Req 371] | 96 |
| [Req 372] | 96 |
| [Req 373] | 96 |
| [Req 374] | 96 |
| [Req 375] | 97 |
| [Req 376] | 97 |
| [Req 377] | 97 |
| [Req 378] | 97 |
| [Req 380] | 103 |
| [Req 381] | 103 |
| [Req 382] | 103 |

| | |
|----------------|-----|
| [Req 383]..... | 103 |
| [Req 384]..... | 103 |
| [Req 385]..... | 120 |
| [Req 386]..... | 48 |
| [Req 387]..... | 87 |

***** END OF DOCUMENT *****